

## Franklin District Council Community Plan 2009 - 2019

*WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE*

**VOLUME 1**

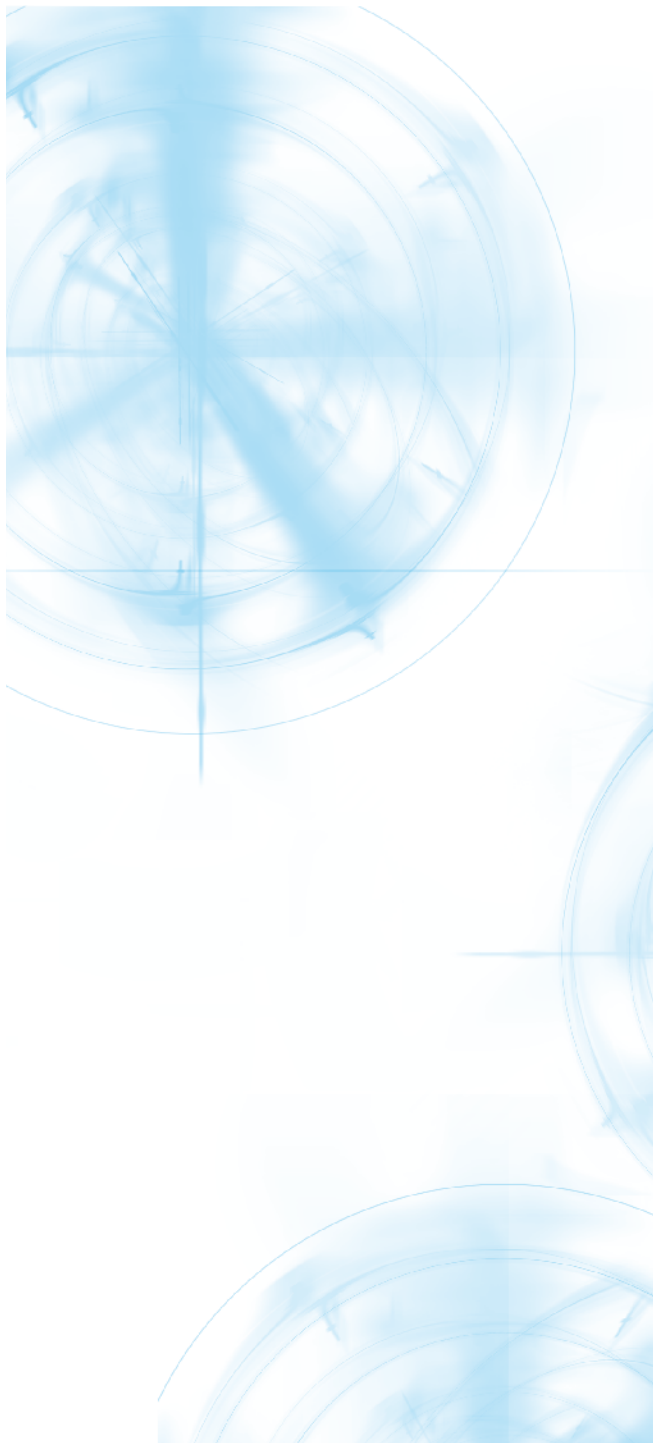


*Rural fire force and community volunteers, the Mayor and Principal Rural Fire Officer at the groundbreaking for the new Hunua Fire Station.*



# CONTENTS

From the Mayor and CEO .....	3
Representing You .....	4
Management Team .....	5
District Profile .....	6
Key Decisions .....	7
Guide to this Plan .....	8
Community Outcomes .....	9
Financial Overview .....	15
Summary Financial Statements .....	16
Funding Impact Statement .....	20
Significant Assumptions .....	28
Statement Of Accounting Policies .....	34
 <b>LEADING THE FRANKLIN DISTRICT</b>	
Strategic Planning and Policy .....	44
Representation .....	48
 <b>GROWING THE FRANKLIN ECONOMY</b>	
Economic Development .....	53
Town Centre Management .....	57
 <b>MOVING AROUND FRANKLIN</b>	
Transportation .....	63



## PROTECTING THE FRANKLIN ENVIRONMENT

Emergency Management .....	74
Regulatory .....	78
Solid Waste .....	83
Stormwater .....	88
Wastewater .....	97
Water Supply .....	104

## LIVING AND PLAYING IN FRANKLIN

Arts and Culture and Heritage .....	118
Community Services .....	122
Community Facilities .....	128
Open Spaces .....	135

## SUPPORT

Communications .....	145
Corporate Property .....	147
Corporate Support .....	149

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Income Statement .....	156
Statement of Financial Position .....	157
Statement of Movement in Equity .....	158
Statement of Cash Flows .....	159
Other Supporting Financial Information .....	160
Glossary .....	164
Appendix A Community Outcomes Indicators and Measures 2006 - 2009 .....	166
Appendix B Auditor's Letter .....	169



# FROM THE MAYOR AND CEO



Mark Ball  
Mayor



Sally Davis  
CEO

Community Plan 2009-19 has been a massive but satisfying task. It is fair to say that this work was made more difficult by two external factors: the world wide economic downturn and the changes to Auckland governance following the report of the Royal Commission on Auckland Governance.

Our response to the economic downturn has been to budget very carefully, ensuring that rate increases are kept to a minimum and that the effect of any increase is spread equitably across the whole community. We are very pleased that the increase in District wide rates has been held to 2.8%, while at the same time maintaining all services at current levels.

Auckland governance is complex. At the time of writing (June 2009) the southern boundary of the Auckland Council has still to be defined and we are hopeful that, for the time being at least Franklin will remain a separate entity outside of the new Super City. Whatever the outcome of this process, we are very aware that the plans in this document will be the framework for development in this District for the next three years at least. We believe that this that framework is sound.

Some of the key decisions that Council has made following public consultation and hearing submissions include:

**Pensioner Housing rents** – rents for pensioner flats will be increased progressively over the next three years.

**Over the River Roading Rate** – This targeted rate will be discontinued immediately, resulting in considerable savings to those properties which previously paid this specific rate.

**Council Accommodation Building** – This project has been removed from the Plan.

**Wastewater Funding Policy** – The policy for this activity has been changed back to 100% private good, and continues to be fully funded by users.

**Rates Postponement Policy** – The 5 year write off provision has been reinstated.

**Open Spaces** – budgets to purchase land for future reserves have been reduced by \$1.4M.

**Development Contributions** – A new policy allowing developers to partially defer payment of development contributions will be introduced from 1 July for the next two years.

Mark Ball  
Mayor

Sally Davis  
CEO

# COUNCILLORS



Mark Ball  
Mayor

## REPRESENTING YOU.

Franklin residents and ratepayers vote for a Mayor and 12 Councillors to represent them on Franklin District Council.



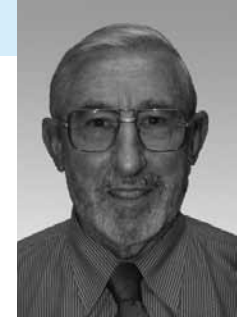
Sue Jackson  
NORTHERN WARD



Jill Morris  
NORTHERN WARD



John Rennie  
NORTHERN WARD



Daniel Lynch  
WAIUKU-AWHITU  
WARD



Brendon Crompton  
WAIUKU-AWHITU  
WARD



Peter Sands  
WAIUKU-AWHITU  
WARD



Deputy Mayor  
Murray Kay  
PUKEKOHE WARD



Des Morrison  
PUKEKOHE WARD



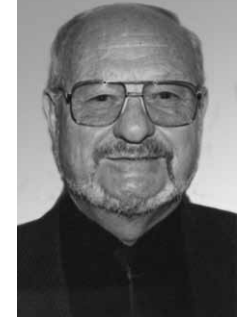
Magan Ranchhod  
PUKEKOHE WARD



Jenny Hayman  
SOUTHERN WARD



Lionel Petersen  
SOUTHERN WARD



Dennis Robertson  
SOUTHERN WARD

Franklin District Council occupies 0.8% of total New Zealand land area and provides local government to 1.4% of the New Zealand resident population.

# MANAGEMENT TEAM



<b>Cathy Kenkel</b>	<b>James Jefferson</b>	<b>Ken Dyer</b>	<b>Sally Davis</b>	<b>Sue O’Gorman</b>	<b>Barry Bergin</b>	<b>Ian Alexander</b>
<b>Group Manager Strategic</b>	<b>Group Manager Environmental Services</b>	<b>Communications Manager</b>	<b>CEO</b>	<b>Group Manager Corporate Services</b>	<b>Group Manager Works and Services</b>	<b>Group Manager Community Facilities</b>
Policy and Planning	Regulatory Planning			Finance	Transportation	Open Spaces
District Planning	Building			Democratic Services	Water Services	Property
Strategic Planning	Compliance			Customer Service	Planning and Development	Emergency Management
Maori Liaison	Safer Communities			Information Services		Special Projects

# DISTRICT PROFILE

## VISION

Franklin – a country lifestyle in harmony with our environment.

## MISSION

A diverse people living within defined, planned and serviced country towns and villages surrounded by countryside offering great living, working and recreational options, connected to cities by well developed transport links.



## WE ARE FRANKLIN

Sitting between the Auckland and Waikato regions, Franklin literally joins the rest of New Zealand with what's 'north-of-the-Bombay's.'

Largely a rural district, in Franklin you are likely to see fields of onions, rolling hills with grazing cattle and tractors driving by. Our children go to calf day and we head off to Franklin markets on the weekend to buy fresh produce off our neighbours and friends.

Our district spreads from coast to coast, from the Tasman Sea to the Firth of Thames. We surf in the wild waves at Karioitahi, walk the sandy beaches of the Awhitu Peninsula, and admire the wetlands on the Kaiaua coast.

Many of us live in our townships. We eat Indian, Thai and Fish and Chips on Pukekohe's main street. We wander through Waiuku towards the estuaries of the Manukau Harbour and picnic beside the Waikato River by the Tuakau Bridge. We live in Clarks Beach, in Buckland, Pokeno and Patumahoe. Franklin is the people that live and work here. We are Franklin.

## IN FOR THE COUNT

When it comes down to facts and figures, mediums and averages, what do you know about our district? Here's a few figures to pull out at your next dinner party:

Today Franklin District has an estimated population in excess of 60,000 and is still one of the fastest growing Districts in New Zealand.

**What are these 60,000 residents like?** Their average age is 36.8 years of age and 15.4% identify as Maori and another 17.4% were born overseas.

**Where do we all live?** 60.8% of households in Franklin own their own homes (down from 74% in 2005). This is considerably higher than the national average of 54.5% (down from 67.8% in 2005). Our homes on an average have 3 occupants.

**What do we all do?** The most common occupational group at the March 2006 Census was "Managers and Professionals" with many also employed in manufacturing, retail, agriculture and horticulture. Nearly 30,000 of our residents work and anecdotally about half of these work outside of the District. Our last recorded unemployment figure was 3.8% compared with a national unemployment figure of over 5%, unfortunately both figures are growing in today's economic climate.

**And when we aren't at work?** We're at play in some of Franklin District's key tourism attractions including Glenbrook Vintage Railway, Awhitu Peninsula Beaches, the Seabird Coast in Miranda and Motor and Horse Racing at Pukekohe.



# KEY DECISIONS

In response to Council's consultation programme, which included circulation of the summary document to all homes in the District (as an insert in the community newspaper), eight public meetings, and direct mail to ratepayers who were affected by two specific issues, 1044 submissions were received. Of these, 71 submitters indicated they wanted to be heard. Hearings were held from the 26 to 29 June (inclusive). Council deliberated from 2 to 5 June and the overall result of the decisions made saw the District-wide rate increase reduced from 4.1% to 2.8%.

The following decisions were made on the key issues identified in the draft plan:

## 1. AIRPORT SHARES

Council adopted Option 1 (which is the status quo). The funds will continue to be used for internal loans. Internal interest will be accrued and used to offset the General Rate.

## 2. ACCOMMODATION PROJECT

With the current uncertainty for Franklin surrounding the restructure of Auckland governance, Council removed this proposal from the plan completely.

## 3. RUGBY WORLD CUP

Council will provide \$40,688 in 2009/10, \$87,660 in 2010/11 and \$95,139 in 2011/12 as a contribution to the Regional Rugby World Cup initiative, providing that Franklin District is partially or fully included in the new Auckland Council.

## 4. TOWN CENTRE RE-DEVELOPMENT

- Waiuku – no change
- Pukekohe – Timing of the work has been extended by one year and the overall budget increased slightly.

## 5. CHANGE IN FUNDING POLICY FOR STORMWATER

The proposal to collect the "public-good" portion of all Stormwater rates by a UAC was adopted. The UAC for 2009/10 is \$77.68

## 6. BROADBAND

The draft plan included no funding for work associated with a Broadband initiative in Franklin. In response to submissions, Council has now included \$65,000 in 2009/10 and a further \$65,000 in 2010/11, subject to review of progress.

## 7. SWIMMING POOLS

The following proposals in the draft were adopted without change:

- A 10 year interest free loan of \$200,000 to the Sandspit School
- Rural Schools – annual grants to support schools in outlying areas to provide public use outside school hours
- Tuakau – installation of a heat pump and thermal covers to the outdoor pool in 2010

- Pukekohe – a new indoor heated pool (adjacent to the existing pool) to be constructed in 2018
- Waiuku – planning and design for a new indoor heated pool 2020

## 8. LAND DRAINAGE

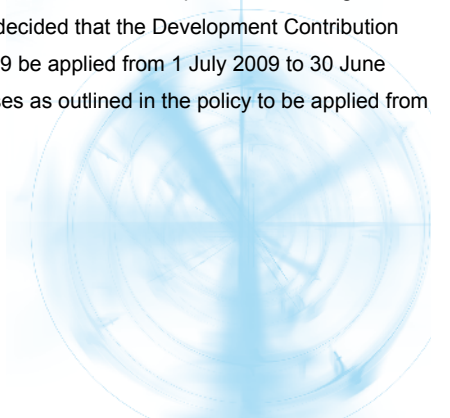
All flood protection and land drainage functions will be transferred to Environment Waikato. The flood protection function will transfer on 1 July 2009, and land drainage functions at the end of 2009/10.

## 9. OVER THE RIVER ROADING RATE

This targeted rate will be discontinued immediately, resulting in considerable savings to those properties which previously paid this specific rate.

## 10. DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION CHARGES

Following consideration of a further report at its meeting on 25 June, Council decided that the Development Contribution charges of 2008/09 be applied from 1 July 2009 to 30 June 2010, with increases as outlined in the policy to be applied from 1 July 2010.



# GUIDE TO THIS PLAN

## GUIDE TO THE FRANKLIN DISTRICT COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN 2009-2019



This is Franklin District Council's third Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) and replaces the Franklin Community Plan 2006-2016.

### WHAT IS A LTCCP?

A LTCCP is a 3 year adopted plan, with an additional 7 years outline plan, that sets the direction for the District for the next 10 years. This LTCCP covers the years 2009/10 – 2011/12 in detail and 2013/2014 – 2018/2019 in outline.

The Plan describes all of the activities of Council and describes how each activity will be managed, delivered and funded. Each section of the plan is supported by substantial planning, reporting and decision making processes and further information is available on request from Council.

Overall the LTCCP sets the scene for Council's activities over the coming 10 years and enables the community to monitor Council's performance.

The information included in this plan may not be appropriate for purposes other than that described in this plan.

### WHAT HAPPENS IN THE YEARS YOU DON'T HAVE A LTCCP?

No 10 year plan (or even a 3 year plan) will be implemented without some change or adjustment. However, with the 10 year plan in place Council can only make significant changes in the first 2 years of its life by consulting with the community. This is done by producing an Annual Plan in years one and two. In the third year of the 10 year plan Council will conduct a complete review of the plan. This will usually take place in the year following Local Government elections and allows the newly elected Council to make changes in direction if that is their wish.

### FURTHER INFORMATION ON ACTIVITY STATEMENTS

All of the Activity Statements for asset based activities are supported by a 10 year Asset Management Plan. The executive summary of these plans is available on our website ([www.franklindistrict.co.nz](http://www.franklindistrict.co.nz)) and the complete plans are available from Franklin District Council's main office at 82 Manukau Road, Pukekohe, phone 237 1300.

### WHAT DOES THIS MEAN TO YOU?

This plan isn't just a guide for Council. It is to make the activities, plans, budgets and thinking of Council available to the community. In this document you can find:

- What Council is intending to do in all of its activity areas
- What % of your rates will be spent on each activity
- What your rates are likely to be in future years
- How much is budgeted for each activity for the next three years and forecast for the following 7 years
- What Council considers are its Key Issues and wants you to comment on
- What Franklin District's Community Outcomes are and what Council is doing about achieving them.
- What policies Council is developing.

### COMMENTS/SUGGESTIONS

If you want to make any comments or suggestions about the way our plan is produced, or on the content, please write to us – Franklin District Council, Private Bag 5, Pukekohe  
Phone us (09)237 1300 or email us: [info@franklin.govt.nz](mailto:info@franklin.govt.nz)

# COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

## WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE

### WHAT WE DID

Between August 2004 and March 2005 Council wrote to, spoke with and listened to over 2000 people in and around the District. We held 26 workshops with local and regional people and organisations that have an interest in Franklin District. We made sure we spoke with a wide range of people of all ages, interests, issues and areas.

### WHY WE DID IT

This work was done with the sole purpose of establishing what the community would like to see happen in Franklin District in the future. The answers we gathered by using this process are described as Community Outcomes.

### WHAT ARE COMMUNITY OUTCOMES?

Very simply these are the things that the community believe are important to the future of our District. They don't belong to Council, they belong to the community and can only be changed by further engagement with the community. Council will ask the community every six years to reconsider the community outcomes.

### WHAT ARE THE PEOPLE OF FRANKLIN DISTRICT'S COMMUNITY OUTCOMES?

The consultation process established the following seven outcome themes, each with associated statements (the themes and key statements are described here and full details are available on our website [www.franklin.govt.nz](http://www.franklin.govt.nz)).

### THEMES

#### **Franklin: an Economically Strong Community**

- Business and appropriate industry is encouraged in and into the District
- Employment opportunities in the District are promoted
- The District hosts a wide range of sporting, cultural and community activities and events
- All town centres are developed to their potential and maintained

#### **What sort of thing will we measure?**

- Employment levels, household income and expenditure, GDP, business trends (e.g. horticulture)

#### **Franklin: a District that is Easy to Get Around**

- To enhance the safety of the transport network
- To provide and maintain roads to a standard appropriate for their level of usage
- To provide improved opportunities for the use of public transport
- The District and its amenities are easily accessible to all groups

#### **What sort of thing will we measure?**

- How people are travelling around Franklin and travel patterns to and from Auckland City and how safe it is to travel in Franklin

#### **Franklin: a Safe, Healthy and Active Community**

- The District is a safe place to live in
- Adequate, appropriate and accessible health services are available within the District
- High quality recreational facilities and activities are available throughout the district, which are accessible to all groups

#### **What sort of thing will we measure?**

- Crime rates and perceptions of safety, health statistics, participation in social and recreational activities

#### **Franklin: A Culturally and Socially Vibrant and Inclusive Community**

- Individuals, communities and community groups are valued and fostered
- We are a family-focused community where all families are valued and supported
- The District's rich cultural make-up is valued and fostered
- The District's elderly citizens are valued and cared for
- The District's young citizens are valued and catered for
- The District's citizens with disabilities are valued and catered for

#### **What sort of thing will we measure?**

- Participation levels in arts, culture and community events, satisfaction with access to arts, cultural and library facilities, perception about sense of community

#### **Franklin: A Place of Special Character and Healthy Natural Environment**

- The special character of the area is preserved and enhanced
- The natural environment is preserved and enhanced

#### **What sort of thing will we measure?**

- State of the environment, fresh water and coastal water quality, soil quality, pest plant and animal management

#### **Franklin: Well-Managed Growth for Quality Living Environments**

- Infrastructure meets current needs and expected growth in the future
- Living environments are attractive, well designed and safe

#### **What sort of thing will we measure?**

- Sustainable development measures, protection of natural and built features, quality of urban design

**Franklin: An educated and Enabled Community**

- High quality education facilities meet all the needs of the community
- Education options meet all the needs of the community
- Education goals are set to meet the expectations of the community

**What sort of thing will we measure?**

- Level of educational achievement, young people’s perception about their quality of life and future, satisfaction with work/life balance

**IS COUNCIL RESPONSIBLE FOR DELIVERING ALL OF THE COMMUNITY OUTCOMES?**

Not physically, but Council will continue to work with other local, regional and national organisations and Maori to establish how they contribute to the Franklin Community Outcomes and how we will measure our progress.

**WHAT IS COUNCIL DOING WITH THE COMMUNITY OUTCOMES?**

Since they were introduced in our 2006-16 Long Term Council Community Plan, the Franklin Community Outcomes have been part of the planning and decision-making process at Franklin District Council. The contribution to the Community Outcomes is indicated in this document for each activity. Using the Representation diagram as an example, you will see that we have indicated how Community Boards, Council and Te Roopu Paehere (our Maori Committee) contribute to the Community Outcomes, with a single tick for medium contribution and a double tick for a high contribution. As part of the description of each activity, you will also see a box which records who we are working with to achieve these outcomes.

**HOW WILL COUNCIL MEASURE PROGRESS TOWARDS THE COMMUNITY OUTCOMES?**

**COMMUNITY OUTCOMES AND THE FOUR WELL BEINGS**

It is considered that the four well beings; social, economic, environmental, and cultural are interconnected. The community outcomes generally align to, or address one or more of the well beings as well as contribute towards a sustainable community.

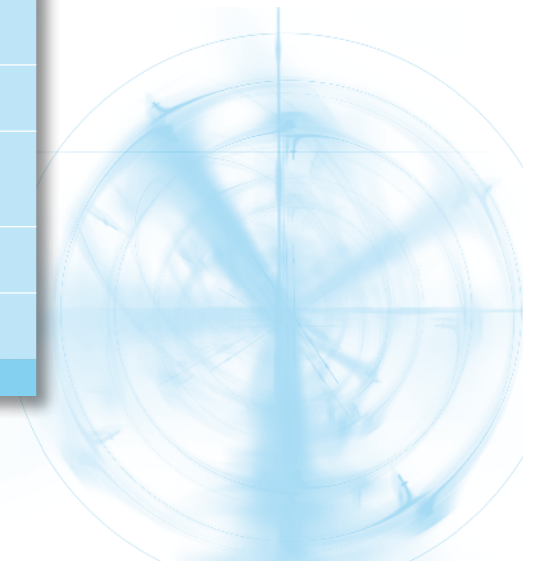
On pages 178 to 180 of this draft plan you will see our progress over the past three years as required by S92 of the Local Government Act 2002. On pages 17 to 20 we are proposing a new set of indicators for future reporting on the Community Outcomes.

Baseline data for the Community Outcome indicators is being developed and will be included in the annual report and the report to the community in 2011.

Where indicators in the Community Outcomes and Groups of Activities call for measuring the perceptions or level of satisfaction of the community we use community surveys from three providers:

- The Communitrak Survey conducted annually by National Research Bureau Ltd.
- The Waikato Perception Study conducted every two years by Environment Waikato, and
- Auckland Regional Council’s Quality of Life Survey conducted every two years.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Community Boards	Council	Maori
Economically strong community	✓	✓✓	
Easy to get around			
Safe, healthy and active community	✓	✓	
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment	✓	✓✓	
Well-managed growth for quality living environment		✓✓	
Educated and enabled community	✓	✓	✓



## Outcome 1: Franklin: an Economically Strong Community

OUTCOME STATEMENTS	GENERAL THEME/ DESIRED RESULT	POTENTIAL INDICATORS
<b>1.0 Franklin: An Economically Strong Community</b>	Business attraction	Total no. of businesses and average size (employment)
		Key industry sector trends :
		Percent employment in key growth sectors
		Occupancy rates /guest arrivals/guest nights
		Total new Construction – residential/non residential
		Proximity to where you work
	Economic standard of living	GDP (estimated)
		Employed
		Jobless Rate
		Population with low income
		Number of new migrants and their skill levels
Local events	Residents satisfaction with range of sporting, cultural and community events in the District	

## Outcome 2: Franklin: A District that is easy to get around

OUTCOME STATEMENTS	GENERAL THEME/ DESIRED RESULT	POTENTIAL INDICATORS
<b>2.0 Franklin: A District that is Easy to get Around</b>	Road accessibility	% residents satisfaction with roads in the District
		% residents satisfaction with Councils provision of footpaths
		% of Franklin residents walking or cycling to work
	Passenger transport	Levels of service for bus and rail services in the District (ARTA)
		% residents using passenger transport to travel to work (by mode of travel)
		Ease of access to a public transport facility (ARC)
		Residents agreement that public transport is safe, convenient and affordable (ARC)
	Safety	Number of reported injury crashes occurring on the network (5-year moving average – excluding State Highways)
		Number of fatal/serious crashes occurring on the network per million vehicles km travelled
		Residents agree it is safe to walk and cycle in the District
		Usage of Pukekohe Park n Ride facility over time - number of parked cars; baseline measure to be collected in 2010

### Outcome 3: Franklin: A Safe, Healthy Active Community

Outcome Statements	General theme/desired result	Potential Indicators
<b>3.0 Franklin: A Safe, Healthy, Active Community</b>	Safe place to live	Number of police per capita over time
		Reported crime per capita
		Safety in your community during the daytime
		Safety in your community after dark
	Dog Control	Public satisfaction with control of dogs
	Health services	Number of medical practitioners per capita
		Residents agreement that Franklin residents have adequate and accessible health services.
		Life Expectancy
		Health status of population (eg. Incidence of particular diseases)
	Accessible recreation facilities	Availability of recreational facilities/ opportunities in the District
		% residents agreement that there are adequate activities for youth in local areas
		% residents undertake physical activity five or more days a week

### Outcome 4: Franklin: A Culturally and Socially Vibrant and Inclusive Community

Outcome Statements	General theme/desired result	Potential Indicators
<b>4.0 Franklin: A Culturally and Socially Vibrant and Inclusive Community</b>	Social connectedness	Residents agreement that youth in Franklin are valued and catered for
		Telephone and internet access in the home
		Residents agreement that elderly citizens in Franklin are valued and cared for
		% residents agreement they had positive contact with people in their neighbourhood
	Cultural identity	Maori language speakers
		Language retention (for non English as a first language).
		Demographic profile of resident population (ethnicity, age, household make-up etc)
		% residents feel positively towards increased cultural diversity
	Quality of life	Household crowding by age group
		How happy are you with your quality of life
		Satisfaction with cultural facilities/ opportunities
		Deprivation Index for the district
	Council Decision making factors	Satisfaction with the councils public consultation programme
		Number of voters participate in local body elections
	Activities and facilities for elderly	Number of people attending positive aging expo
Accessible Community facilities	Residents agreement that disabled people in Franklin are valued and catered for	

## Outcome 5: Franklin: A Place of Special Character and Healthy Natural Environment

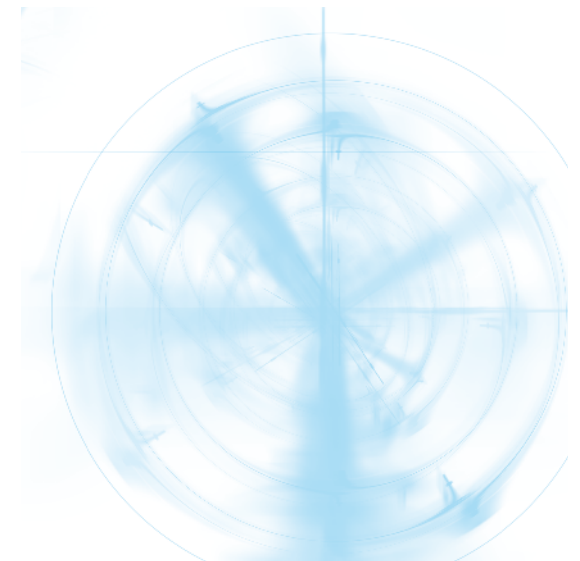
OUTCOME STATEMENTS	GENERAL THEME/ DESIRED RESULT	POTENTIAL INDICATORS
<b>5.0 Franklin: A place of special character and healthy natural environment</b>	Sustainable Environment - biodiversity	Soil quality at selected sites
		Residents perception that it is safe to fish and gather food from the rivers and harbours in the District
		River water quality for ecological health
		Air quality
		Changes in land-use over time eg. density of dwellings in growth areas; loss of versatile soils through subdivision for building development; area of indigenous vegetation protected
		Sustainability of water sources (ie. aquifers, rivers)
		Extent of native vegetation (forest, wetland, coastal)
		Area or Number of bush fragments (ie Conservation Lots)
	Sustainable Environment – environmental attitudes and behaviours	Peoples Personal Environmental Actions
		Peoples public environmental attitudes
		Residents agreement that the rural/country character of the area is safeguarded
		Residents agreement that Franklin District offers a choice of quality living environments
		Number of visitors to local museums

## Outcome 6: Franklin: Well Managed Growth for Quality Living Environments

OUTCOME STATEMENTS	GENERAL THEME/ DESIRED RESULT	POTENTIAL INDICATORS
<b>6.0 Franklin: Well managed growth for quality living environments</b>	Efficient and effective water infrastructure	Public satisfaction with water supply
		Public satisfaction with sewerage system
		Public satisfaction with stormwater system
	Efficient and sustainable waste management	Waste to landfill reduces (volume of waste diverted from landfills based on Council kerbside collection area only)
		Public satisfaction with council refuse collection and recycling service
	Quality living environments	River water quality for recreation
		Marine water quality for recreation
		User satisfaction with parks and reserves
		User satisfaction with sportsgrounds and playgrounds
		Residents rating of ease of access to a local park or green space
	Potential new indicator	Residents feel a sense of pride in the way their area looks
	Potential new indicator	Residents agreement that Franklin District offers a choice of quality living environments
		Residents rating of availability of recreation facilities/opportunities in the District

## Outcome 7: Franklin: An Educated and Enabled Community

OUTCOME STATEMENTS	GENERAL THEME/ DESIRED RESULT	POTENTIAL INDICATORS
<b>7.0 Franklin: An Educated and Enabled Community</b>	Opportunity through education	School leavers with no formal qualifications
		School leavers with higher quals (eg 6th form cert or NCEA level 2 or higher)
		Decile rating of schools in the Franklin District
		Truancy rate
		% Participation in early childhood education over time
		Proportion of adult population with higher qualifications over time
		Maori School leavers with higher qualifications
		Number of primary and secondary schools and enrolled populations
		Availability of community or tertiary education
		Proximity to schools
		Proximity to other educational facilities
		Does your job make good use of your skills training and experience



# FINANCIAL OVERVIEW

Council's financial information is separated into two distinct categories, Operating and Capital. Operating expenses include employee, contracting, interest and depreciation costs and must be funded year by year by operating revenues such as rates and fees and charges. It should be noted that Council does not normally borrow funds to fund operating expenditure. Also of note is that not all operating revenues may be applied in the same year that they are raised, as they may be reserved either for future targeted costs or for prudent financial management reasons, such as smoothing funding demands in the short term.

Capital expenditure typically consists of one-off costs for assets (e.g. roads, pipes and buildings) that have useful lives of greater than a year. As these costs are normally substantial, Council is usually unable to fully fund them from existing resources and therefore relies on borrowed funds. This also spreads the capital costs over the years of benefit. However those capital costs that are required to meet the increased demand for facilities resulting from growth, are principally funded from development and financial contributions, funded by those who cause the need for the additional infrastructure. Those assets that require renewing in the future are provided for annually, for their replacement, from the revenues that fund depreciation costs. Any timing differences between incurring the capital costs and the receipt of the directly related revenues are covered by short term loans.

The budgets and forecasts should be read in light of assumptions regarding the certainty of future events. For details of the "what, from whom, and how" Council funds its functions and activities, please refer to the Significant Assumptions on page 30 and the Revenue and Financing Policy in Volume 2.

External loans required to fund capital works are forecast to peak at \$149.7 million in 2017/18 (Year 9) and will service an asset base of over \$1 billion. Resulting interest costs are also forecast to increase to a peak of \$10.2 million in 2018/19 and represent 14% of annual rates. The Treasury Management Policy in Volume 2 provides the operational framework for the prudent management of Council's loans and investments.

Development Contributions are charged on new units of demand. These charges for 2009/10 will remain at the 2008/09 rates with minor variations (see page 52 and page 83, Volume 2). It is proposed to increase from \$24K per unit of demand to \$28K per unit of demand from 1 July 2010 for all infrastructure categories.

Council forecasts large operating surpluses in infrastructure-related

activities to introduce funding sources used predominantly for capital expenditure (e.g. NZTA subsidies for new roads). Council does not operate to make profits.

The District-Wide Rates consist of the General Rate (based on capital values), Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) (a fixed amount per rating unit), the Transport (Roading) Rate (based on capital values), Stormwater Uniform Annual Charge (UAC) (a fixed amount per rating unit) and the Community Partnerships UAC (A fixed amount per rating unit). All ratepayers in the Franklin District are required to pay these rates, hence the term "District Wide Rates".

A comparison of the proposed District-Wide Rate is shown in the table below:

PROPOSED DISTRICT WIDE RATE						
	2008/09		2009/10		2010/11	
	\$million	%	\$million	%	\$million	%
General Rate	\$9.5	31.9%	\$9.1	29.6%	\$9.2	28.0%
Transport	\$9.8	32.9%	\$11.0	35.4%	\$12.1	36.9%
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$10.5	35.2%	\$8.1	25.8%	\$8.6	26.2%
Stormwater User Annual Charge	-		\$1.7	5.7%	\$1.8	5.5%
Community Partnerships User Annual Charge*	-		\$1.1	3.5%	\$1.1	3.4%
*Auckland War Memorial Museum and Museum of Transport & Technology						
<b>Total (excl GST)</b>	<b>\$29.8</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$31.0</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$33.0</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
<b>UAGC Cap Calculation per local government Act</b>		<b>25.3%</b>		<b>25.9%</b>		<b>26.05%</b>

# SUMMARY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## INCOME STATEMENT

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST		2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
					2013/14	2014/15				
	\$'000									
<b>REVENUE</b>										
Revenue from Activities	22,318	23,405	24,492	25,426	26,497	26,907	27,371	28,022	28,844	30,007
Targeted Rates	18,068	19,051	20,269	21,230	22,146	23,015	23,957	24,788	25,588	26,402
District Wide Rates	30,989	32,849	34,689	36,383	38,136	40,440	41,980	43,689	45,573	48,118
Other Revenue	10,324	10,575	18,171	26,413	29,378	30,035	25,750	26,331	26,926	27,532
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>81,699</b>	<b>85,880</b>	<b>97,621</b>	<b>109,452</b>	<b>116,157</b>	<b>120,397</b>	<b>119,058</b>	<b>122,830</b>	<b>126,931</b>	<b>132,059</b>
Employee Benefit Expenses	11,880	12,215	12,570	12,986	13,364	13,753	14,154	14,567	14,992	15,430
Depreciation and Amortisation	16,227	18,229	19,571	21,002	22,832	25,220	26,532	27,739	29,062	31,010
Finance Costs	5,376	6,833	7,837	8,818	9,261	9,557	9,635	9,478	9,949	10,200
Other Expenditure on Activities	35,448	36,821	37,545	38,676	39,523	40,476	41,669	43,055	44,196	45,783
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>68,931</b>	<b>74,098</b>	<b>77,524</b>	<b>81,482</b>	<b>84,980</b>	<b>89,006</b>	<b>91,989</b>	<b>94,839</b>	<b>98,199</b>	<b>102,422</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS</b>	<b>12,768</b>	<b>11,782</b>	<b>20,097</b>	<b>27,970</b>	<b>31,177</b>	<b>31,391</b>	<b>27,069</b>	<b>27,991</b>	<b>28,732</b>	<b>29,637</b>
<b>APPLIED TO:</b>										
Development Contributions	6,000	6,145	10,561	15,350	17,073	17,455	14,966	15,304	15,648	16,001
Asset Vested in Council	4,324	4,430	7,610	11,063	12,305	12,580	10,784	11,027	11,278	11,531
Capital Works funding	2,304	2,349	2,513	2,517	2,862	2,517	2,112	1,983	2,043	1,983
Capital Reserves	(436)	(1,197)	(1,157)	(1,399)	(946)	(544)	(89)	584	802	1,238
Retained Earnings	576	55	570	439	(117)	(617)	(704)	(907)	(1,039)	(1,116)
	<b>12,768</b>	<b>11,782</b>	<b>20,097</b>	<b>27,970</b>	<b>31,177</b>	<b>31,391</b>	<b>27,069</b>	<b>27,991</b>	<b>28,732</b>	<b>29,637</b>

# SUMMARY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
\$'000											
<b>Current Assets</b>											
Total Current Assets	9,198	9,371	9,489	9,591	9,868	10,186	10,281	10,438	10,550	10,663	
Total Non Current Assets	1,262,269	1,317,181	1,384,764	1,449,602	1,516,336	1,582,963	1,642,456	1,716,351	1,796,164	1,851,324	
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>1,271,467</b>	<b>1,326,552</b>	<b>1,394,253</b>	<b>1,459,193</b>	<b>1,526,204</b>	<b>1,593,149</b>	<b>1,652,737</b>	<b>1,726,789</b>	<b>1,806,714</b>	<b>1,861,987</b>	
Total Current Liabilities	26,363	23,526	18,806	21,009	27,818	28,431	28,889	29,423	34,438	30,596	
Total Non Current Liabilities	80,253	96,929	118,350	123,271	121,889	125,006	120,179	125,802	131,626	120,000	
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>106,615</b>	<b>120,455</b>	<b>137,156</b>	<b>144,280</b>	<b>149,707</b>	<b>153,437</b>	<b>149,068</b>	<b>155,225</b>	<b>166,064</b>	<b>150,596</b>	
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>1,164,851</b>	<b>1,206,097</b>	<b>1,257,097</b>	<b>1,314,913</b>	<b>1,376,496</b>	<b>1,439,712</b>	<b>1,503,669</b>	<b>1,571,564</b>	<b>1,640,650</b>	<b>1,711,392</b>	
<b>EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Funds	404,135	415,913	436,009	463,979	495,154	526,542	553,610	581,598	610,328	639,963	
Asset Revaluation Reserves	760,716	790,184	821,088	850,934	881,342	913,170	950,059	989,966	1,030,322	1,071,429	
<b>RATEPAYER EQUITY</b>	<b>1,164,851</b>	<b>1,206,097</b>	<b>1,257,097</b>	<b>1,314,913</b>	<b>1,376,496</b>	<b>1,439,712</b>	<b>1,503,669</b>	<b>1,571,564</b>	<b>1,640,650</b>	<b>1,711,392</b>	

## STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

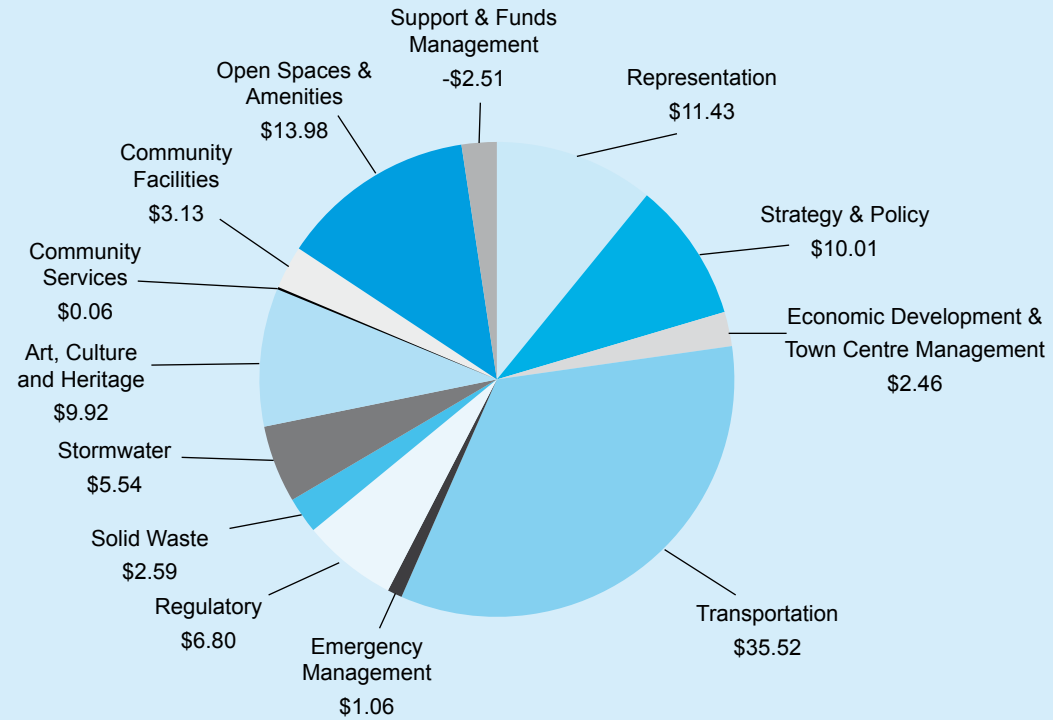
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST (exc GST)					
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
\$'000										
Net Cash from Operating Activities	23,184	23,929	33,466	39,294	41,793	44,171	43,063	45,063	46,802	49,254
Net Cash used in Investing Activities	(47,898)	(39,064)	(48,407)	(44,657)	(46,407)	(47,303)	(38,234)	(50,622)	(56,908)	(33,310)
Net Cash from Financing Activities	24,700	15,150	14,900	5,400	4,600	3,100	(4,850)	5,600	10,100	(15,950)
<b>Net Increase (Decrease) in cash held for the Year</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>(41)</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(6)</b>
Plus: Opening Cash and Bank	102	88	103	62	99	85	53	32	73	67
<b>Closing Cash &amp; Bank</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>61</b>

# SUMMARY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

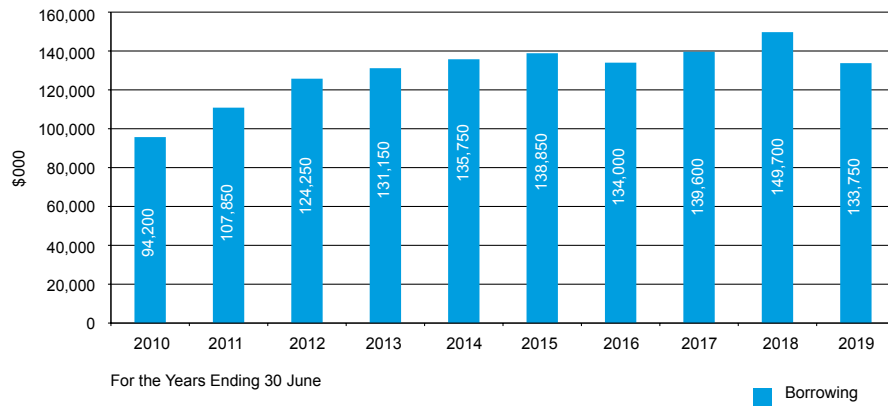
## CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME : 2009-2019

	2009 - 2019 Long Term Council Community Plan									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$000									
Transport	19,368	20,790	19,323	20,088	22,264	21,230	20,665	34,633	35,450	20,684
Town Centre Redevelopment	2,695	4,115	2,380	1,710	830	1,825	230	65	20	105
Emergency Management	0	35	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Land Drainage	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Solid Waste	195	50	25	18	20	10	28	0	0	0
Stormwater	4,566	3,038	10,877	6,370	5,864	6,919	5,455	4,553	5,042	1,716
Wastewater	11,293	2,075	9,016	3,061	9,417	10,503	3,609	3,615	4,021	4,027
Water Supply	3,893	2,970	3,076	4,707	3,514	2,850	3,626	3,632	2,538	2,444
Community Centres	515	166	114	104	387	49	647	185	89	347
Pensioner Housing	76	80	66	94	174	109	208	178	70	120
Recreation Centre and Pools	402	355	167	259	240	229	241	928	7,088	1,026
Open Spaces & Amenities	3,518	4,586	2,760	7,477	2,945	3,066	2,726	2,165	1,908	2,272
Property Management	734	485	284	440	414	313	457	383	336	351
Information Services	571	248	215	260	268	130	273	215	278	148
	<b>47,826</b>	<b>38,993</b>	<b>48,338</b>	<b>44,588</b>	<b>46,337</b>	<b>47,233</b>	<b>38,165</b>	<b>50,552</b>	<b>56,840</b>	<b>33,240</b>
Funding:										
Asset Renewals	11,355	9,674	9,174	9,275	9,051	10,335	9,522	9,181	9,623	10,105
Development Contributions	12,366	11,460	20,728	19,027	18,048	19,810	12,657	22,707	25,134	7,841
Level of Service (Loan)	16,106	10,451	10,975	8,469	10,722	8,722	7,905	10,446	13,481	6,539
Subsidy/Grant	7,203	6,865	6,918	7,314	8,013	7,728	7,578	7,715	8,099	8,252
Other Capital Reserves	796	543	543	503	503	638	503	503	503	503
	<b>47,826</b>	<b>38,993</b>	<b>48,338</b>	<b>44,588</b>	<b>46,337</b>	<b>47,233</b>	<b>38,165</b>	<b>50,552</b>	<b>56,840</b>	<b>33,240</b>

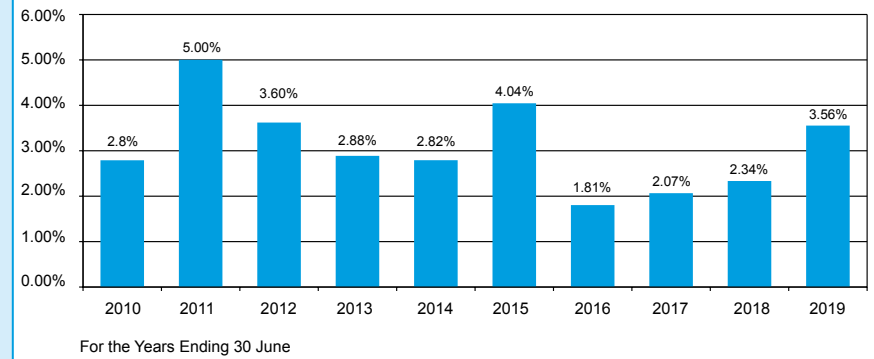
# APPLICATION OF THE DISTRICT WIDE DOLLAR - 2010



## LOAN FUNDING



## PERCENTAGE DISTRICT WIDE RATE INCREASE



# FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

REVENUE & FINANCING MECHANISM	Rate Category (Sched. 2)	Rate Factors (Sched. 3)	Rate/Unit	Rate Basis	REVENUE (incl GST)									
					2009/10	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
<b>DISTRICT WIDE RATES</b>														
<i>General - Other Activities (not listed below)</i>														
All land	s.13(2)(a) LG(Rating) Act 2002		\$0.000640	CV	\$10,230,895	\$10,305,548	\$10,578,690	\$10,909,195	\$11,287,962	\$11,710,103	\$11,814,391	\$12,058,205	\$12,229,024	\$12,642,646
Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)	s.15(1)(a) LG(Rating) Act 2002		\$367	Rating Unit	\$9,129,125	\$9,681,056	\$10,230,789	\$10,736,478	\$11,259,730	\$11,949,096	\$12,407,587	\$12,918,170	\$13,485,498	\$14,243,754
<i>Transport</i>														
All land	1	2	\$0.000775	CV	\$12,382,209	\$13,664,973	\$14,779,266	\$15,707,280	\$16,632,756	\$17,943,081	\$18,933,708	\$19,943,800	\$21,178,967	\$22,657,246
<i>Stormwater</i>														
Uniform Annual Charge (UAC)	s.16 LG (Rating) Act 2002		\$77.68	Rating Unit	\$1,932,342	\$2,048,241	\$2,123,922	\$2,233,154	\$2,343,666	\$2,479,276	\$2,619,691	\$2,742,599	\$2,867,425	\$3,026,210
<i>Community Partnerships</i>														
Auckland Museum & MoTaT (UAC)	s.16 LG (Rating) Act 2002		\$47.79	Rating Unit	\$1,188,727	\$1,253,836	\$1,312,725	\$1,345,722	\$1,379,501	\$1,414,110	\$1,449,587	\$1,485,953	\$1,523,231	\$1,561,438
<b>Total DISTRICT WIDE RATES</b>					<b>\$34,863,298</b>	<b>\$36,953,655</b>	<b>\$39,025,393</b>	<b>\$40,931,829</b>	<b>\$42,903,615</b>	<b>\$45,495,666</b>	<b>\$47,224,964</b>	<b>\$49,148,726</b>	<b>\$51,824,144</b>	<b>\$54,131,294</b>
<b>OTHER TARGETED RATES</b>														
<i>Representation</i>														
<b>Community Boards</b>														
	s.16(3)(b) LG (Rating Act) 2002													
Onewhero - Tuakau Community Board Area	6		\$23.62	per rating unit	\$85,456	\$86,990	\$88,094	\$89,272	\$90,341	\$91,483	\$92,702	\$93,951	\$95,283	\$96,702
Waiuku - Awhitu Community Board Area	6		\$12.70	"	\$83,529	\$85,200	\$86,904	\$88,642	\$90,415	\$92,223	\$94,068	\$95,949	\$97,868	\$99,826
<i>Community Facilities</i>														
<b>Community Centres</b>														
	s.16(4)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Te Kohanga Hall	6	3	\$0.000025	LV	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,485
Waikaretu Hall	6	3	\$0.000041	LV	\$2,330	\$2,330	\$2,330	\$2,330	\$2,330	\$2,330	\$2,330	\$2,330	\$2,330	\$2,330



REVENUE & FINANCING MECHANISM	Rate Category (Sched. 2)	Rate Factors (Sched. 3)	Rate/Unit	Rate Basis	REVENUE (incl GST)									
					2009/10	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Aka Aka Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	per residential dwelling unit	\$3,938	\$3,977	\$4,056	\$4,138	\$4,220	\$4,305	\$4,391	\$4,479	\$4,568	\$4,660
Ararimu Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$56.25	"	\$14,963	\$15,112	\$15,414	\$15,723	\$16,037	\$16,358	\$16,685	\$17,019	\$17,359	\$17,706
Awhitu Central Social Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$35.00	"	\$2,415	\$2,439	\$2,488	\$2,538	\$2,588	\$2,640	\$2,693	\$2,747	\$2,802	\$2,858
Buckland Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$8,663	\$8,749	\$8,924	\$9,103	\$9,285	\$9,470	\$9,660	\$9,853	\$10,050	\$10,251
Glenbrook/Glenbrook Beach Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$45.00	"	\$24,390	\$24,634	\$25,127	\$25,629	\$26,142	\$26,665	\$27,198	\$27,742	\$28,297	\$28,863
Glen Murray Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$33.75	"	\$3,071	\$3,102	\$3,164	\$3,227	\$3,292	\$3,358	\$3,425	\$3,493	\$3,563	\$3,634
Grahams Beach Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$45.00	"	\$10,620	\$10,726	\$10,941	\$11,160	\$11,383	\$11,610	\$11,843	\$12,079	\$12,321	\$12,567
Hunua Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$9,203	\$9,295	\$9,480	\$9,670	\$9,863	\$10,061	\$10,262	\$10,467	\$10,676	\$10,890
Karaka Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$56.25	"	\$44,381	\$44,825	\$45,722	\$46,636	\$47,569	\$48,520	\$49,490	\$50,480	\$51,490	\$52,520
Karioitahi Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$28.12	"	\$3,824	\$3,863	\$3,940	\$4,019	\$4,099	\$4,181	\$4,265	\$4,350	\$4,437	\$4,526
Mangatangi Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$2,700	\$2,727	\$2,782	\$2,837	\$2,894	\$2,952	\$3,011	\$3,071	\$3,132	\$3,195
Mangatawhiri Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$56.25	"	\$11,869	\$11,987	\$12,227	\$12,472	\$12,721	\$12,976	\$13,235	\$13,500	\$13,770	\$14,045
Matakawau War Memorial Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$35.00	"	\$12,040	\$12,160	\$12,404	\$12,652	\$12,905	\$13,163	\$13,426	\$13,695	\$13,968	\$14,248
Mauku Victory Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$30.37	"	\$6,104	\$6,165	\$6,289	\$6,414	\$6,543	\$6,674	\$6,807	\$6,943	\$7,082	\$7,224
Naike Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$40.00	"	\$1,360	\$1,374	\$1,401	\$1,429	\$1,458	\$1,487	\$1,517	\$1,547	\$1,578	\$1,609
Opuatia Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$1,800	\$1,818	\$1,854	\$1,891	\$1,929	\$1,968	\$2,007	\$2,047	\$2,088	\$2,130
Otaua Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$33.75	"	\$5,569	\$5,624	\$5,737	\$5,852	\$5,969	\$6,088	\$6,210	\$6,334	\$6,461	\$6,590
Paparimu Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$4,365	\$4,409	\$4,497	\$4,587	\$4,678	\$4,772	\$4,868	\$4,965	\$5,064	\$5,165
Pokeno Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$9,495	\$9,590	\$9,782	\$9,977	\$10,177	\$10,380	\$10,588	\$10,800	\$11,016	\$11,236
Pollok Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$2,408	\$2,432	\$2,480	\$2,530	\$2,580	\$2,632	\$2,685	\$2,738	\$2,793	\$2,849
Port Waikato Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$20.00	"	\$8,700	\$8,787	\$8,963	\$9,142	\$9,325	\$9,511	\$9,702	\$9,896	\$10,094	\$10,295
Pukekawa Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$8,460	\$8,545	\$8,715	\$8,890	\$9,068	\$9,249	\$9,434	\$9,623	\$9,815	\$10,011
Pukekohe East Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$56.25	"	\$18,225	\$18,407	\$18,775	\$19,151	\$19,534	\$19,925	\$20,323	\$20,730	\$21,144	\$21,567



REVENUE & FINANCING MECHANISM	Rate Category (Sch. 2)	Rate Factors (Sch. 3)	Rate/Unit	Rate Basis	REVENUE (incl GST)									
					2009/10	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
<b>ACTIVITY</b>			<b>2009/10</b>		<b>2009/10</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>	<b>2012/13</b>	<b>2013/14</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>
Pukekohe War Memorial Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$25.00	"	\$162,675	\$168,044	\$171,909	\$176,034	\$179,731	\$183,686	\$187,910	\$192,232	\$196,846	\$201,767
Pukeoware Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$56.25	"	\$9,731	\$9,829	\$10,025	\$10,226	\$10,430	\$10,639	\$10,852	\$11,069	\$11,290	\$11,516
Puni Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$6,908	\$6,977	\$7,116	\$7,258	\$7,404	\$7,552	\$7,703	\$7,857	\$8,014	\$8,174
Ramarama Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$6,278	\$6,340	\$6,467	\$6,596	\$6,728	\$6,863	\$7,000	\$7,140	\$7,283	\$7,429
Te Toro Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$4,163	\$4,204	\$4,288	\$4,374	\$4,461	\$4,551	\$4,642	\$4,735	\$4,829	\$4,926
Tuakau Community Centres	1 & 6	7	\$45.00	"	\$67,509	\$69,737	\$71,341	\$73,053	\$74,588	\$76,229	\$77,982	\$79,775	\$81,690	\$83,732
Waiau Pa Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$22,725	\$22,952	\$23,411	\$23,880	\$24,357	\$24,844	\$25,341	\$25,848	\$26,365	\$26,892
Waipipi Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$4,455	\$4,500	\$4,590	\$4,681	\$4,775	\$4,870	\$4,968	\$5,067	\$5,169	\$5,272
Waiuku Community Centre, War Memorial Community Centre and Hamilton Estate Hall	1 & 6	7	\$22.50	"	\$70,398	\$72,721	\$74,393	\$76,178	\$77,778	\$79,489	\$81,317	\$83,187	\$85,183	\$87,312
Whangarata Community Centre	1 & 6	7	\$45.00	"	\$3,150	\$3,182	\$3,245	\$3,310	\$3,376	\$3,444	\$3,513	\$3,583	\$3,655	\$3,728
<b>Community Partnerships</b>														
Auckland Regional Amenities Funding (Auck Region Only)	5 & 6	7	\$10.69	per rating unit	\$191,357	\$200,919	\$210,932	\$221,473	\$232,543	\$244,170	\$256,376	\$269,145	\$282,600	\$296,730
<b>Economic Development &amp; Town Centre Management</b>														
<b>Pukekohe Town Centre Upgrade</b>	s.16(4)(b) LG (Rating Act) 2002													
Business land within the Ring Road	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.004338	LV	\$286,670	\$308,393	\$367,857	\$430,558	\$454,224	\$443,248	\$476,556	\$478,653	\$478,653	\$478,653
Business land adjacent to Ring Road	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.002588	LV	\$47,778	\$51,399	\$61,310	\$71,760	\$75,704	\$73,875	\$79,426	\$79,776	\$79,775	\$79,776
All other Business land within the former Pukekohe Borough	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.000631	LV	\$87,594	\$94,231	\$112,401	\$131,559	\$138,791	\$135,437	\$145,614	\$146,255	\$146,255	\$146,255
All non-Business land within the former Pukekohe Borough	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.000190	LV	\$215,003	\$231,294	\$275,893	\$322,918	\$340,668	\$332,436	\$357,417	\$358,990	\$358,990	\$358,990
<b>Tuakau Town Centre Redevelopment</b>	s.16(4)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Business land on George St	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.003860	LV	\$23,362	\$20,570	\$24,869	\$26,929	\$28,524	\$31,236	\$33,949	\$35,906	\$35,906	\$35,906
Business land adjacent to George St (no frontage)	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.001477	LV	\$5,840	\$5,143	\$6,217	\$6,732	\$7,131	\$7,809	\$8,487	\$8,977	\$8,977	\$8,977



REVENUE & FINANCING MECHANISM	Rate Category (Sched. 2)	Rate Factors (Sched. 3)	Rate/Unit	Rate Basis	REVENUE (incl GST)									
					2009/10	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
<b>ACTIVITY</b>			<b>2009/10</b>		<b>2009/10</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>	<b>2012/13</b>	<b>2013/14</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>
All other Business land within the Onewhero Ward north of the river	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.000492	LV	\$10,513	\$9,257	\$11,191	\$12,118	\$12,836	\$14,056	\$15,277	\$16,158	\$16,158	\$16,158
All other non-Business land within the Onewhero Ward north of the river	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.000159	LV	\$29,202	\$25,713	\$31,087	\$33,661	\$35,655	\$39,046	\$42,437	\$44,883	\$44,883	\$44,883
All non-Business within the former Tuakau Borough	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.000195	LV	\$47,891	\$42,169	\$50,982	\$55,204	\$58,474	\$64,035	\$69,596	\$73,608	\$73,608	\$73,608
<b>Waiuku Town Centre Redevelopment</b>	s.16(4)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Waiuku Town Centre Upgrade - Inner (Zone 1)	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.003449	LV	\$38,520	\$64,486	\$70,061	\$63,553	\$56,173	\$56,224	\$56,279	\$56,338	\$56,402	\$56,402
Waiuku Town Centre Upgrade - Outer (Zone 2)	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.002015	LV	\$23,704	\$39,684	\$43,114	\$39,110	\$34,568	\$34,599	\$34,633	\$34,670	\$34,709	\$34,709
Waiuku Town Centre Upgrade - Other Business (Zone 3)	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.000872	LV	\$11,852	\$19,842	\$21,557	\$19,555	\$17,284	\$17,300	\$17,317	\$17,335	\$17,354	\$17,355
Waiuku Town Centre Upgrade - All other Business (Zone 4)	1,2 & 6	3	\$0.000331	LV	\$20,741	\$34,723	\$37,725	\$34,221	\$30,247	\$30,274	\$30,304	\$30,336	\$30,370	\$30,370
Waiuku Town Centre Upgrade - Residential (Zone5)	1,2 & 6	3	\$32	per rating unit	\$201,488	\$337,310	\$366,472	\$332,432	\$293,827	\$294,093	\$294,383	\$294,693	\$295,026	\$295,027
<b>Economic Development Mainstreets</b>	s.16(3)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Business Outer	1 & 6	3	\$0.002848	LV	\$584,707	\$673,000	\$823,646	\$932,692	\$1,044,437	\$1,124,976	\$1,188,065	\$1,216,970	\$1,247,883	\$1,279,135
Business Inner	1 & 6	3	\$0.004272	LV	\$349,537	\$402,319	\$492,374	\$557,562	\$624,363	\$672,509	\$710,224	\$727,503	\$745,981	\$764,665
All Other Business zoned	1 & 6	3	\$0.001424	LV	\$176,925	\$203,641	\$249,225	\$282,221	\$316,033	\$340,403	\$359,493	\$368,240	\$377,593	\$387,050
<b>Economic Development</b>	s.16(3)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
All Business land	1 & 6	3	\$0.000702	LV	\$288,856	\$294,611	\$419,178	\$429,918	\$438,221	\$447,860	\$458,270	\$468,880	\$479,690	\$492,395
<b>Emergency Management</b>	s.16(3)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Awhitu Rural Fire Targeted Rate north of J Renall Road	1 & 6	7	\$16.88	per residential dwelling unit	\$13,179	\$13,179	\$13,179	\$13,179	\$13,179	\$13,179	\$13,179	\$13,179	\$13,179	\$13,179
Hunua Rural Fire Targeted Rate	1 & 6	7	\$14.06	"	\$8,816	\$8,816	\$8,816	\$8,816	\$8,816	\$8,816	\$8,816	\$8,816	\$8,816	\$8,816
<b>Land Drainage</b>	s.16(4)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Bell Road - Class C	6	10	\$22.98	per hectare	\$2,870	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Horseshoe - Class B	6	10	\$6.82	"	\$710	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kaawa - Class A	6	10	\$157.75	"	\$15,868	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mangatawhiri - Compartment 1 Class C	6	10	\$106.92	"	\$10,349	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



REVENUE & FINANCING MECHANISM	Rate Category (Sched. 2)	Rate Factors (Sched. 3)	Rate/Unit	Rate Basis	REVENUE (incl GST)									
					2009/10	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Mangatawhiri - Compartment 1 Class D	6	10	\$35.60	"	\$2,617	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mangatawhiri - Compartment 1 Class E	6	10	\$98.35	"	\$2,274	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mangatawhiri - Compartment 2 Class B	6	10	\$64.03	"	\$8,165	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mangatawhiri - Compartment 2 Class C	6	10	\$42.68	"	\$1,584	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mangatawhiri - Compartment 2 Class D	6	10	\$14.22	"	\$367	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mangatawhiri - Compartment 2 Class E	6	10	\$8.54	"	\$74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mangatawhiri - Compartment 4 Class B	6	10	\$39.72	"	\$15,863	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Morrison Swamp - Class A	6	10	\$278.41	"	\$9,633	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Morrison Swamp - Class B	6	10	\$208.81	"	\$3,633	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Morrison Swamp - Class C	6	10	\$139.21	"	\$9,104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Morrison Swamp - Class D	6	10	\$69.60	"	\$787	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motokuraka	6	10	\$23.98	"	\$35,012	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Onepoto - Class A	6	10	\$88.61	"	\$2,065	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Onepoto - Class B	6	10	\$11.44	"	\$348	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Onepoto - Class C	6	10	\$94.07	"	\$122	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Onepoto - Class D	6	10	\$6.72	"	\$9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Onewhero Downstream - Class A	6	10	\$17.62	"	\$2,113	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Onewhero Downstream - Class B	6	10	\$12.69	"	\$87	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Onewhero Downstream - Class C	6	10	\$4.93	"	\$106	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Orton - Class A	6	10	\$68.44	"	\$10,684	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Orton - Class B	6	10	\$41.07	"	\$1,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Orton - Class C	6	10	\$27.37	"	\$631	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Orton - Class D	6	10	\$13.70	"	\$45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Punga - Class A	6	10	\$23.34	"	\$1,125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



REVENUE & FINANCING MECHANISM	Rate Category (Sched. 2)	Rate Factors (Sched. 3)	Rate/Unit	Rate Basis	REVENUE (incl GST)									
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
<b>ACTIVITY</b>			<b>2009/10</b>		<b>2009/10</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>	<b>2012/13</b>	<b>2013/14</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>
Punga - Class B	6	10	\$17.37	"	\$724	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Punga - Class C	6	10	\$11.58	"	\$514	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taramaire - Class B	6	10	\$25.83	"	\$7,674	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taramaire - Class C	6	10	\$17.22	"	\$1,359	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taramaire - Class D	6	10	\$5.74	"	\$243	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taramaire - Class E	6	10	\$3.44	"	\$346	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taramaire - Class F	6	10	\$2.30	"	\$478	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Te Kohanga - Class A	6	10	\$9.64	"	\$5,823	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tickles - Class C	6	10	\$138.00	"	\$3,574	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuakau Swamp - Class B	6	10	\$35.82	"	\$4,775	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuakau Swamp - Class D	6	10	\$7.96	"	\$175	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikato River - Class B	6	10	\$57.37	"	\$1,509	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Solid Waste</b>	s.16(4)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Tuakau	5 & 6	7 & 8	\$155	per portion of a rating unit	\$249,750	\$249,750	\$249,750	\$249,750	\$249,750	\$249,750	\$249,750	\$249,750	\$249,750	\$249,750
Pukekohe / Waiuku / Tuakau / Rural	5 & 6	7 & 8	\$16		\$333,000	\$349,875	\$366,750	\$366,750	\$366,750	\$366,750	\$366,750	\$366,750	\$366,750	\$366,750
Recycling Collection	5 & 6	7 & 8	\$46		\$599,618	\$618,207	\$634,280	\$652,040	\$670,298	\$689,736	\$710,429	\$728,900	\$744,936	\$762,069
<b>Stormwater</b>	s.16(3)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Urban stormwater catchment rating areas	6	2	\$0.000589	CV	\$3,037,745	\$3,264,119	\$3,477,641	\$3,692,491	\$3,931,085	\$4,172,200	\$4,453,376	\$4,690,449	\$4,875,239	\$5,078,511
<b>Wastewater</b>	s.16(3)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
<b>Loan Rates by Area</b>	s.16(3)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Buckland Urban Sanitary Drainage area	6	3	\$0.000559	LV	\$16,714	\$16,731	\$16,731	\$16,730	\$16,731	\$16,730	\$16,731	\$16,731	\$16,731	\$16,731
Clarks Beach Urban Sanitary Drainage area	6	7 & 8	\$140.00	^	\$36,448	\$36,446	\$36,444	\$36,446	\$36,444	-	-	-	-	-
Glenbrook Urban Sanitary Drainage area	6	7 & 8	\$750.00	^	\$18,060	\$18,102	\$18,101	\$18,102	\$18,101	\$18,102	\$18,102	\$18,102	\$18,102	\$18,102



REVENUE & FINANCING MECHANISM	Rate Category (Sch. 2)	Rate Factors (Sch. 3)	Rate/Unit	Rate Basis	REVENUE (incl GST)										
					2009/10	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
^ per rating unit excluding those that have paid the lump sum contribution															
<b>Service Rates:</b>		s.16(4)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002													
Sewerage within scheme areas-connected	5 & 6	7 & 8	\$470	per portion of a rating unit	\$5,886,370	\$6,136,060	\$6,455,500	\$6,785,065	\$7,125,880	\$7,513,945	\$7,835,635	\$8,210,200	\$8,597,140	\$8,997,580	
Sewerage within scheme areas-not connected	5 & 6	7 & 8	\$235.00		\$213,380	\$220,190	\$227,000	\$233,810	\$240,620	\$247,430	\$254,240	\$261,050	\$267,860	\$274,670	
<b>Water Supply</b>		s.19(2)(b) LG (Rating) Act 2002			\$6,357,375	\$6,675,750	\$6,840,000	\$7,009,875	\$7,183,125	\$7,360,875	\$7,543,125	\$7,729,875	\$7,921,125	\$8,116,875	
Metered Supply up to 200 cubic metres per 6 months			\$1.95	per cubic metre											
Metered Supply over 200 cubic metres per 6 months			\$2.44	"											
Bulk Supply - Pukekohe / Waiuku			\$3.50	"											
Minimum consumption charge			\$25	per 6 mths											
<b>Total OTHER TARGETED RATES (Incl GST)</b>					<b>\$20,327,969</b>	<b>\$21,432,161</b>	<b>\$22,802,045</b>	<b>\$23,885,213</b>	<b>\$24,913,938</b>	<b>\$25,890,729</b>	<b>\$26,950,771</b>	<b>\$27,884,921</b>	<b>\$28,772,299</b>	<b>\$29,700,806</b>	
<b>Total RATES (Incl GST)</b>					<b>\$55,191,267</b>	<b>\$58,385,815</b>	<b>\$61,827,437</b>	<b>\$64,817,042</b>	<b>\$67,817,553</b>	<b>\$71,386,394</b>	<b>\$74,175,736</b>	<b>\$77,033,648</b>	<b>\$80,056,443</b>	<b>\$83,832,099</b>	
<b>SUMMARY of ALL REVENUE and FINANCING MECHANISMS (excluding GST)</b>															
<b>Total RATES</b>					\$49,058,904	\$51,898,503	\$54,957,722	\$57,615,148	\$60,282,269	\$63,454,573	\$65,933,987	\$68,474,354	\$71,161,283	\$74,517,422	
<b>Fees and Charges</b>					\$10,944,097	\$11,493,913	\$11,775,626	\$12,153,640	\$12,273,884	\$12,304,782	\$12,560,366	\$12,797,012	\$13,005,592	\$13,363,345	
<b>Development or Financial Contributions</b>					\$6,000,000	\$6,146,000	\$10,560,000	\$15,350,000	\$17,073,000	\$17,456,000	\$14,964,000	\$15,301,000	\$15,648,000	\$16,001,000	
<b>Income from Investments</b>					\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	
<b>New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA) Subsidy</b>					\$11,077,000	\$11,589,000	\$12,399,000	\$12,980,000	\$13,991,000	\$14,445,000	\$14,645,000	\$15,128,000	\$15,741,000	\$16,547,000	
<b>Grants &amp; Subsidies (exc NZTA)</b>					\$287,000	\$312,000	\$307,000	\$282,000	\$222,000	\$147,000	\$156,000	\$87,000	\$87,000	\$87,000	
<b>Loans Raised [external]</b>					\$31,700,000	\$30,150,000	\$26,900,000	\$12,400,000	\$13,600,000	\$18,100,000	\$10,150,000	\$20,600,000	\$25,100,000	\$3,350,000	
<b>Total REVENUE and FINANCING MECHANISMS</b>					<b>\$109,077,001</b>	<b>\$111,598,416</b>	<b>\$116,910,348</b>	<b>\$110,790,788</b>	<b>\$117,452,153</b>	<b>\$125,916,355</b>	<b>\$118,421,353</b>	<b>\$132,400,366</b>	<b>\$140,752,875</b>	<b>\$123,875,767</b>	



REVENUE & FINANCING MECHANISM	Rate Category (Sched. 2)	Rate Factors (Sched. 3)	Rate/Unit	Rate Basis	REVENUE (incl GST)									
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
<b>EXPENDITURE REQUIRING FUNDING</b>														
Operating Expenditure [excluding Depreciation]					\$52,704,301	\$55,869,216	\$57,951,610	\$60,480,944	\$62,147,696	\$63,784,960	\$65,457,702	\$67,099,113	\$69,136,751	\$71,412,633
Capital Expenditure					\$47,826,400	\$38,993,000	\$48,338,000	\$44,588,000	\$46,336,945	\$47,233,000	\$38,165,000	\$50,552,000	\$56,839,625	\$33,240,000
Loans Repaid [external]					\$7,000,000	\$15,000,000	\$12,000,000	\$7,000,000	\$9,000,000	\$15,000,000	\$15,000,000	\$15,000,000	\$15,000,000	\$19,300,000
Transfer to / (from) Reserves					\$1,546,300	\$1,736,200	-\$1,379,262	-\$1,278,156	-\$32,488	-\$101,605	-\$201,349	-\$250,747	-\$223,501	-\$76,866
<b>Total FUNDING REQUIREMENT</b>					<b>\$109,077,001</b>	<b>\$111,598,416</b>	<b>\$116,910,348</b>	<b>\$110,790,788</b>	<b>\$117,452,153</b>	<b>\$125,916,355</b>	<b>\$118,421,353</b>	<b>\$132,400,366</b>	<b>\$140,752,875</b>	<b>\$123,875,767</b>

Business Rates: Business rates apply to all rateable properties zoned (or having underlying zoning of) business in the Franklin District Plan. Also includes all rateable properties zoned Iron and Steel Production or Maioro Mining, Motorway Service and Timber process.

**Notes:**

- The Onewhero Targeted Rooding Rate is programmed to cease from 1 July 2011.
- Clarks Beach Urban Sanitary Drainage area Loan rate is programmed to cease from 1 July 2014

**SCHEDULE 2**

**MATTERS THAT MAY BE USED TO DEFINE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND**

1. The use to which the land is put.
2. The activities that are permitted, controlled, or discretionary for the area in which the land is situated, and the rules to which the land is subject under an operative district plan or regional plan under the Resource Management Act 1991.
3. The activities that are proposed to be permitted, controlled, or discretionary activities, and the proposed rules for the area in which the land is situated under a proposed district plan or proposed regional plan under the Resource Management Act 1991, but only if—
  - (a) no submissions in opposition have been made under clause 6 of Schedule 1 of that Act on those proposed activities or rules, and the time for making submissions has expired; or
  - (b) all submissions in opposition, and any appeals, have been determined, withdrawn, or dismissed.

4. The area of land within each rating unit.
5. The provision or availability to the land of a service provided by, or on behalf of, the local authority.
6. Where the land is situated.
7. The annual value of the land.
8. The capital value of the land.
9. The land value of the land.
6. The area of land within the rating unit that is sealed, paved, or built on.
7. The number of separately used or inhabited parts of the rating unit.
8. The extent of provision of any service to the rating unit by the local authority, including any limits or conditions that apply to the provision of the service.

**SCHEDULE 3**

**FACTORS THAT MAY BE USED IN CALCULATING LIABILITY FOR TARGETED RATES**

1. The annual value of the rating unit.
2. The capital value of the rating unit.
3. The land value of the rating unit.
4. The value of improvements to the rating unit.
5. The area of land within the rating unit.
6. The area of land within the rating unit that is sealed, paved, or built on.
7. The number of separately used or inhabited parts of the rating unit.
8. The extent of provision of any service to the rating unit by the local authority, including any limits or conditions that apply to the provision of the service.
9. The number or nature of connections from the land within each rating unit to any local authority reticulation system.
10. The area of land within the rating unit that is protected by any amenity or facility that is provided by the local authority.
11. The area of floor space of buildings within the rating unit.
12. The number of water closets and urinals within the rating unit.



# SIGNIFICANT ASSUMPTIONS

## FINANCIAL FORECASTING ASSUMPTIONS

A core part of the LTCCP 2009-2019 is clarifying the assumptions that have been made in preparing the 10-year financial estimates. These assumptions underpin the quality of those estimates. The overall aim is to apply a well reasoned and supportable set of significant assumptions which will provide readers of the LTCCP 2009-2019 with confidence in the estimates.

The following are the significant council-wide assumptions that have been applied to the LTCCP 2009-2019:

### \* Price Level Adjustors

The Price Level Adjustors have been provided by BERL – based on work commissioned by the Society of Local Government Managers, specifically to assist local government with the preparation of their LTCCP's. The exception is that the BERL labour costs have been modified to match market predictions both from remuneration specialists and the EMA. These price level adjustors provide for inflation over the 10 years of the Plan and attempt to make the forecasts more relevant to today's values.

PRICE LEVEL ADJUSTORS				
For the years Ending 30 June	2010	2011	2012	2013 -2019 Variable within range
<b>OPERATING</b>				
Staff Costs	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%
Other (excluding those below)	3.5%	3.3%	2.3%	2.1–2.5%
Energy	2.1%	2.3%	2.6%	2.9-3.5%
Roads	3.3%	2.9%	2.9%	2.2-2.4%
Water	3.8%	3.0%	2.8%	2.7-3.5%
Property	2.7%	3.1%	2.6%	2.2-3.0%
<b>CAPITAL</b>				
Earthmoving (Roading)	3.4%	3.5%	3.4%	3.1-3.8%
Pipelines (Three Waters)	2.6%	3.2%	3.1%	3.1-3.9%

### \* New Zealand Transport Agency Funding

The basis of funding provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) for land transport is assumed to be:

Maintenance of Local Roads	51%
Improvement & Replacement of Local Roads	61%
Use of Land Transport System	75%

However, the NZTA have indicated that they will be reviewing these subsidy rates in 2012, and indications are that Franklin may receive a lower subsidy rate in the future, which would impact either on the general rate, or on the amount of work that can be done within the budget indicated.

### \* Capital Expenditure

Activities requiring an asset management plan have been classified into three categories, which assists in determining the appropriate source of funding for the associated capital works. The proportion of each category within each capital works programme is derived using the Avoidable Cost Allocation Methodology (ACAM).

### Renewal

Decline in the value (service potential) of assets is provided on a straight line or diminishing value basis at the rates specified within Council's accounting policy on depreciation. Funds raised from the provision for the decline in asset value (depreciation) within each function are applied to capital renewals.

## Level of Service

Level of Service work is funded through the application of other capital reserves or through loan funding (both internal and external borrowing). Interest on loans averages 7%, with repayment provisions based on an average loan life of 25 years, except where the periods and rates are already fixed for existing loans or otherwise specified within Activity Management Plans. The loan life does not normally exceed the average life of the underlying asset(s).

## Growth

This category ensures that capacity planning is in place and isolates the cost of growth. Funding for growth is provided from contributions received under Council's development contributions policy, which became operative from 1 July 2004. Development Contributions are received for stormwater, wastewater, water, transport, open space amenities and other community infrastructure activities.

In addition, subdivision contribution revenue is received under the provisions for financial contributions contained in the Resource Management Act 1991. These rules apply only to subdivision applications received before the introduction of the development contributions policy.

### \* Growth and Demand Impacts

Franklin District Council has developed population growth forecasts based on Council's recently adopted District Growth Strategy (DGS) (August 2007), Statistics New Zealand's June 2007 projections, and growth projections for Tuakau and Pokeno based on knowledge of land owner's development plans. The Statistics New Zealand figures are the high end figures, the reason being that Franklin has historically exceeded the median growth projections.

The following growth and demand projections have been used to plan the long-term future infrastructure requirements for the District. In the short-term, in recognition of the economic downturn, some

infrastructure projects have been deferred to later years in this draft

LTCCP 2009-19:

FORECASTS	POPULATION NUMBERS	POPULATION GROWTH %	HOUSEHOLD NUMBERS	HOUSEHOLD GROWTH %
2008 (2007 to 2008)	63,499	2.1	22,838	2.6
2009 (2008 to 2009)	64,860	2.1	23,437	2.6
2010 (2009 to 2010)	66,247	2.1	24,057	2.6
2011 (2010 to 2011)	67,733	2.2	24,692	2.6
2016 (2015-2016)	74,942	2.0	27,851	2.2
2021 (2020-2021)	82,205	1.8	31,011	2.1
2026 (2025 to 2026)	89,467	1.7	34,198	2.0
2031 (2030-2031)	95,496	1.3	36,953	1.5
2051	117,366		47,034	

The information in this table is based on market economics (DGS project) data provided in Nov 2007. The 2007 figures have been updated to reflect the NZ Statistics June 2007 population total of 62,200.

However, for the purposes of applying the general rate, we have forecast a growth factor of only 1% in rateable units in both 2009/10 and 2010/11. This is based on comparing the latest trends for building consents, subdivision consents and LIM requests with the previously projected growth figures. The significant downward trend is the result of the current global economic downturn, which is predicted to continue for at least the next two years.

### \* Major Adverse Events

The LTCCP does not include any specific provisions for a major disaster.

### Other Significant Assumptions

#### \* Political changes

The Royal Commission of Inquiry into Auckland Governance in Auckland may propose a structure for the Auckland region that has a significant impact on Franklin District Council. However, in the interests of continuing to plan for the well-being of the community, Council has prepared this plan on the basis of the status quo.

### \* Environmental changes

Climate change is a topic generating much discussion. Despite some uncertainty, Council considers it prudent to plan for commonly agreed changes that are likely to affect the Franklin District. These include, but are not limited to: rising sea levels, increasing rainfall and average temperatures, and more extreme weather events such as flooding and drought.

The demand for communities to achieve higher and higher environmental standards continues. On this basis, Council has allowed for new regional and national standards which have already been foreshadowed, but has made no provision beyond those. Legislation and standards likely to affect environmental standards include National Climate Mitigation policies and the new Waste Minimisation legislation.

The Emissions Trading Scheme, as adopted by the previous Government in 2008, envisages increased costs for carbon intensive services such as energy and transport fuel. As the relevant Act and the ETS itself are under Select Committee review, Council has resolved not to include any funding provisions in this draft LTCCP, but intends to include the necessary changes when the review of the Scheme is complete and the future costs will be clearer.

### \* Social changes

Franklin's community is expected to continue to diversify and change over the next 10 years. We expect a number of social trends to continue, such as the number of households increasing faster than the population (i.e. people living in smaller groups), so there will be a demand for a range of house sizes. We expect growth to average around 2.0 - 2.1% per annum, and are planning new developments as indicated in our District Growth Strategy (DGS). We have assumed that local authorities will continue to play a key role in promoting the social wellbeing of their communities.

### \* Technological changes

The impact of new and developing technologies generally enables things to be done better or more economically. Such changes will be incorporated into Council's business as the benefits to the community justify the cost. Our assumption is that technological developments will provide opportunities for the council and for the District, particularly in the areas of broadband, water and wastewater management.

### \* Resource management changes

Three particular topics about the way we use our resources demand attention:

- \* Energy – including availability and cost of cheap oil products. We have made the assumption that energy (including transport) costs will continue to increase over the life of the LTCCP and have made provision for these inflationary costs in this LTCCP. This will affect the District economically and will also impact on Council's operating costs. We have assumed that reliability of energy supply will continue to be a major regional objective.
- \* Water – Franklin relies almost entirely on ground water. Growth and increased use of water will continue to put pressure on supply, and FDC will need to consider long-term options for supply and how to manage demand for this resource.
- \* People - the shortage of skilled staff nationally will continue to affect both the District and Council in achieving the Community Outcomes.

### \* Legal changes

The Local Government Act 2002 is currently under review, and may be further reviewed. We have assumed that the major requirements of the Act for consultation, decision-making and financial management will remain in place. We have also assumed that some

major changes to the Resource Management Act are likely over the period of the LTCCP, and that Franklin will need to continue to work cooperatively within the region to achieve shared objectives.

### \* Economic changes

There is little doubt that the New Zealand economy will continue to feel the effects of the global recession for some time and the final outcome is impossible to predict with any accuracy. December 2008 Treasury forecast predicts a decline in consumption, investment and employment continuing to early 2010 followed by a gradual consumption led recovery. The speed of recovery here will very much depend on how the world economy recovers.

Franklin District can expect to be affected in line with general New Zealand predictions although there are a few significant commodity exporters in our district that are vulnerable to decline in global demand. A weakening New Zealand dollar may assist them.

While a council can do little to change the economic environment we do recognise the effect it will have on the people of the District. Some people will suffer a loss of wealth through investments and property value declines. Potentially the greatest impact is on retired people who will have difficulty recovering those losses. Treasury predicts that the unemployment rate will rise to somewhere between 5.7% and 7.2 % of the workforce by March 2010. Retailers will feel the impact as consumers tighten their belts. The potential social impacts of the recession have been considered and council will continue to work with community partners, and government organisations to achieve Franklin's community outcomes

Approaches and options included in the first 3 years of this draft plan include active stimulation through borrowing and investing in projects that would return to the community, cutting back on growth projects and services to reduce the ratepayers burden.

This approach is based on cautious optimism in line with Treasury

main forecasts. It is designed to keep rate increases as low as possible while maintaining levels of service and those growth projects necessary to position Franklin for the recovery of the economy.

Economic predictions lack certainty and council will continue to work with Enterprise Franklin District Trust (EFDT) to monitor our economic situation and adjust plans by way of annual planning as necessary

#### **\* Cultural changes**

Franklin sees itself as, and wants to remain, a largely rural district. However, ongoing rapid growth, and implementation of the DGS, will bring changes to the rural/lifestyle/urban mix within the District.

Council will continue to support increased participation by Maori in decision-making, and will continue to pro-actively engage with the diverse communities within the District.

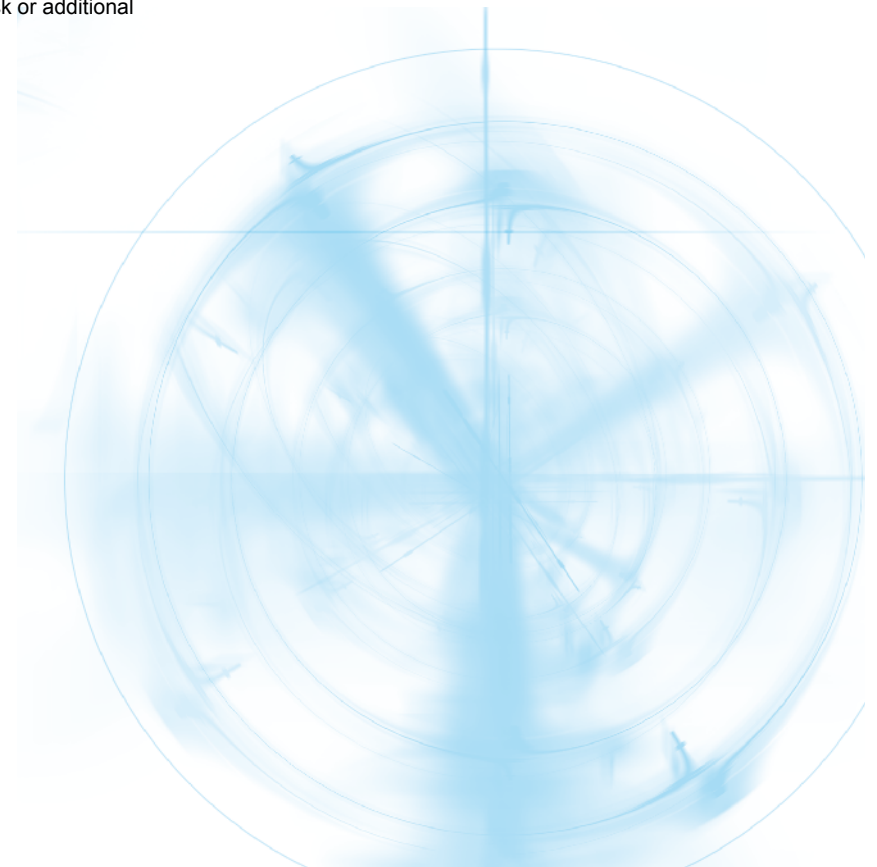
#### **\* Regional engagement**

We have assumed that engaging regionally and working co-operatively towards shared regional objectives in both the Auckland and Waikato regions will continue in some form, especially for environmental and transport matters.

Franklin has a number of significant hazards across its district. An emergency management response structure for the District has been established and we have assumed that FDC will continue to participate in both the Auckland and Waikato regional response planning initiatives.

It should be noted that the management of Land Drainage Schemes (which are small local drainage schemes owned by local landowners) will, by agreement, be passed to Environment Waikato at the end of the first year of this LTCCP. Some costs for this transition phase are included in the first year.

In recognition of the current economic conditions impacting on District growth over the next two years some respite has been provided to Developers in the form of a deferral option for the payment of Development Contributions within that period. The plan currently makes provision for an up to two year payment deferral from existing due dates with the yet to be finalised detailed policy incorporating appropriate conditions to mitigate risk or additional costs to ratepayers.



## SIGNIFICANT RISKS CONSIDERED WHEN PREPARING THE LTCCP

There are no cases in the LTCCP that include a high level of uncertainty. There are some situations where there may be some level of uncertainty. These are detailed below.

Assumption	Risk to assumption	Risk level	Likely financial effect	Consequence / mitigation strategy
Price Level Adjustments	Inflation is lower or higher	Medium	Medium	The cumulative effect of price level changes introduces the greatest probability of uncertainty to the prospective financial statements. There is little Council can do to mitigate the effect of inflation. As Council reviews the LTCCP it will consider the effects of price level changes and alter the forecast as necessary.
Internal and External Borrowing	Interest rates are higher or lower	Medium	Medium	Interest rates on borrowed funds are largely influenced by factors external to the New Zealand economy.  Council is projecting a significant increase in debt to fund various projects. Based on Council's projected debt levels, annual interest cost will increase/decrease between \$873K and \$1,573K (2017/18) for every 1% movement in interest rates. Council can review the effect of interest changes every year through it's annual plan process and if significant, highlight as a key issue for consultant.
Land Transport NZ Funding	Funding from Land Transport NZ is higher or lower	Medium	High	Changes the level of rates and debt. Examine service levels and work programme and adjust if necessary.
Subdivision Contributions	Growth is higher or lower	Medium	Medium	The Council has made assumptions about the level and amount of development contributions to be received as a result of growth and also the number of ratepayers in the district to share the rating burden. If development occurs at a different rate then these projections will need to be amended.
Growth and Demand	Growth is higher or lower	Medium	Medium	Where growth requires extra infrastructure, Council will require development contributions for this work. Costs over this amount will result in extra Council expenditure which will need to be funded out of debt. Council will review growth rates when updated information is available and amend the plan if there have been any significant changes in the trends.
Capital Expenditure	Delays in completion of major capital works projects may delay completion of other projects	Medium	Medium	Council regularly manages capital projects that are carried forward from previous accounting periods. Projects with lower priority and that are less sensitive will be delayed.  Delays in capital projects may also result in over collection of revenue to fund borrowing costs.
Major Adverse Events	That there will be natural disaster event(s) requiring emergency work that cannot be funded out of normal budgetary provisions	Medium	High	Although Council has faced natural disaster events in the past, and coped adequately, climate change predictions are that some events could become more frequent and more intense. The potential effect of a natural disaster on Council's financial position is dependent upon the scale, duration and location of the event. Central government assistance and insurance contracts would reduce some of the Council financial risk.  Risk management plans for infrastructure assets and the possibility of a pandemic are being developed.

### Cautionary Note

The forecast financial statements are prepared on the basis of best estimates available at the time of preparing the accounts. Actual results are likely to vary from the information presented and the variations may be material.

### **Group Prospective Financial Statements**

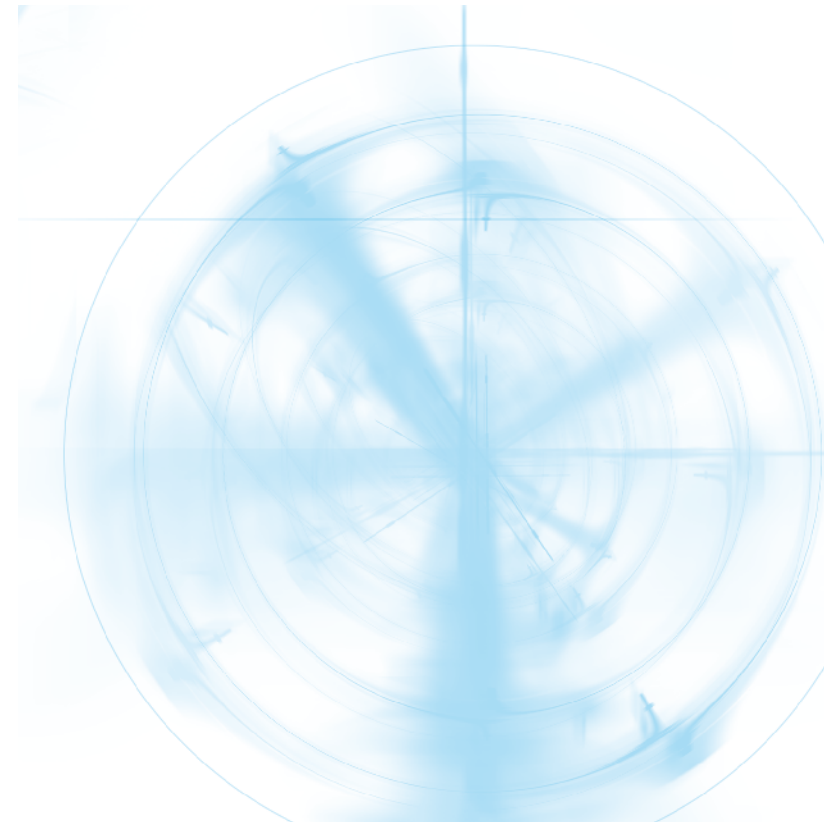
Council has not presented group prospective financial statements as it believes that the parent prospective financial statements are more relevant to users. The main purpose of financial statements in the LTCCP is to provide users with information about the core services that the Council intends to provide ratepayers, the expected cost of those services and how Council intends to fund the intended level of service.

### **Balanced Budget Requirement**

Council, having regard to the matters set out in section 100 (2) (a) - (d) of the Local Government Act 2002, considers that it is financially prudent to set operating revenues at higher levels than operating expenses throughout the 10-year plan to ensure that sufficient revenue is generated to repay loans in accordance with the Liability Management Policy and to provide funding for the capital works programme.

### **Authorisation for Issue**

This document was authorised by Council on, and is dated 25 June 2009.



# STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## REPORTING ENTITY

Franklin District Council (FDC) is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002.

Franklin District Council has a funding agreement with Franklin Arts, Culture and Library Trust, and Council appoints two of the seven Trustees. It also has the power to dismiss any of the Trustees thus meeting the “control” test for reporting purposes, as Council “has the ability to remove a majority of the members of the governing body”. For reporting purposes the Trust is deemed to be an in-substance subsidiary and is accounted for accordingly. It does not however meet the Local Government Act 2002 definition of a Council Controlled Organisation.

The Council has no Council Controlled Organisations. The Council's operations are grouped into the following activities:

**Leading the Franklin District** which includes Representation, Strategic Planning and Policy

**Growing the Franklin Economy** which includes Economic Development and Town Centre Management

**Moving around Franklin** which includes Land Transportation

**Protecting the Franklin Environment** which includes Building, Regulatory, Emergency Management, Land Drainage, Solid Waste Management, Stormwater, Wastewater and Water Supply

**Living and Playing in Franklin** which includes Art and Culture, Community Partnerships, Community Facilities, Open Spaces and Amenities.

The primary objective of Franklin District Council is to provide goods and services for the community for social benefit rather than making a financial return.

Accordingly, Franklin District Council has designated itself and the group as public benefit entities for the purpose of New Zealand Equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS).

## BASIS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENT PREPARATION

The Council and management of the Franklin District Council accept responsibility for the preparation of their prospective financial statements, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and all other required disclosures

The financial information contained within this report has been prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand as required under section 111 of the Local Government act 2002, and the Long – Term Council Community Plan requirements of section 93. It is audited under section 84 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The financial statements comply with applicable Financial Reporting Standards, which include New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standard (NZ IFRS). The financial statements incorporated in the Long – term Council Community Plan have been prepared in compliance with Financial Reporting Standards (FRS) number 42; Prospective Financial Statements

This set of financial statements has been prepared based on NZ IFRS and opening balances for the year ended 30 June 2009. Estimates have been restated accordingly if required.

The accounting policies set out below have been applied to all periods presented in these financial statements.

## Measurement Base

The financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of infrastructure assets and certain classes of property, plant and equipment.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000). The functional and presentation currency is New Zealand Dollars. Transactions in foreign currencies are translated at the foreign exchange rate ruling at the time of the transaction. Foreign exchange gains/losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions are recognised in the statement of financial performance.

## ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Reliance is placed on the fact that sufficient funds are available or will be received to maintain current operations at current levels.

## Basis of Consolidation

The Council has not consolidated the forecast financial statements to include the Franklin Arts, Culture and Library Trust. The council believes consolidation for the purpose of the Long Term Council Community Plan would place a significant burden on relatively small subsidiaries. The financial impact would be immaterial and consequently, this practice would not be cost beneficial.

## Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

## Rates revenue

Rates are set annually by resolution from the Council and relate to

a financial year. All ratepayers are invoiced within the financial year to which the rates have been set. Rates revenue is recognised when payable.

#### **Other revenue**

Water billing revenue is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.

Traffic and parking infringements are recognised when tickets are issued.

Government grants from Land Transport New Zealand, which subsidises the cost of maintaining and improving the local roading infrastructure, are received. These subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.

Vested Assets: Where a physical asset is acquired for a nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as revenue. Assets vested in the Council are recognised when control over the asset is obtained.

Where revenue is derived by acting as an agent for another party, the revenue that is recognised is the commission or fee of the transaction.

Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established.

#### **Development Contributions**

The recognition of revenue point for financial or development contributions is at the later point of when the Council is ready to provide the service for which the contribution has been levied, or the event that will give rise to a requirement for a financial or development contribution under the legislation.

#### **Borrowing Costs**

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

#### **Grant Expenditure**

Non discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of a grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of the Council's decision.

#### **Operating Leases**

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight line basis over the term of the lease.

#### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash balances and call deposits, and other short term highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less. Bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Council's cash management are included as a component of cash and cash

equivalents for the purpose of the statement of cash flows, and in current liabilities on the statement of financial position.

#### **Trade and Other Receivables**

Trade and other receivables are stated at their amortised cost less any provision for impairment.

Loans, including loans to community organisations made by the Council at nil, or below market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for similar investments. They are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the statement of financial performance as a grant.

A provision for impairment of receivables is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying value amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the effective interest method. Franklin District Council has a provision for doubtful debts.

#### **Financial Assets**

Financial assets and financial liabilities are initially stated at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through profit or loss in which case transaction cost are recognised in the statement of financial performance.

Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Council commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are de-recognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Council has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets are classified into four categories: 1) loans and receivables, 2) held to maturity investments, 3) available for sale financial assets, and 4) financial assets at fair value through profit or loss.

**Loans and Receivables** are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method less any impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or de-recognised are recognised in the statement of financial performance. They are classified as “Trade and Other Receivables” and “Other Financial Assets” in the statement of financial position. Community Loans fall into this category.

**Held to maturity investments** are assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that the Council has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or de-recognised are recognised in the statement of financial performance; currently the Council does not have any financial assets of this class.

**Available for sale financial assets** are those that are stated at fair value and are not classified in any other category. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the investment within 12 months of the balance date. These may be investments the Council intends to hold long term but may be realised before maturity, and shareholdings that the Council holds for strategic purposes.

After initial recognition they are measured at their fair value. Gains or losses from changes in fair value are recognised directly in equity except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the statement of financial performance. Where the investment is disposed of or is determined to be impaired, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in the available for sale revaluation reserve is included in

the statement of financial performance for the period.

On de-recognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in equity is recognised in the statement of financial performance.

#### **Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss**

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are assets held for trading and those designated at fair value through profit or loss at inception. Assets in this category are classified as current assets if they are held for trading or expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date. Currently the Council does not have any financial assets of this class.

After initial recognition they are measured at their fair value. Gains or losses on re-measurement are recognised in the statement of financial performance.

#### **Impairment of Financial Assets**

Financial assets are assessed for indicators of impairment at each balance sheet date. Financial assets are impaired where there is objective evidence that, as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial asset, the estimated future cash flows of the investment have been impacted. For all other financial assets objective evidence of impairment could include:

- significant financial difficulty of the issuer or counterparty; or
- default or delinquency in interest or principal payments; or
- it becoming probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or financial re-organisation.

For certain categories of financial assets, such as trade receivables, assets that are assessed not to be impaired individually are subsequently assessed for impairment on a collective basis.

Objective evidence of impairment for a portfolio of receivables could

include the Council’s past experience of collecting payments, an increase in the number of delayed payments, as well as observable changes in national or local economic conditions that correlate with default on receivables.

For financial assets carried at amortised cost, the amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset’s carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the financial asset’s original effective interest rate.

The carrying amount of the financial asset is reduced by the impairment loss directly for all financial assets with the exception of trade receivables, where the carrying amount is reduced through profit or loss. When a trade receivable is considered uncollectible, it is written off against profit or loss. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited against profit or loss.

If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed through profit or loss to the extent that the carrying amount of the investment at the date the impairment is reversed does not exceed what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised. In respect of ‘available for sale’ equity instruments, impairment losses previously recognised through profit or loss are not reversed through profit or loss. Any increase in fair value subsequent to an impairment loss is recognised directly in equity.

The carrying amount of the Council’s assets are reviewed at each balance sheet date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset’s recoverable amount is estimated.

Any impairment losses are recognised in the statement of financial performance.

## Financial Instruments and Hedging

The Council is party to financial instruments as part of its normal operations. These include bank accounts, investments, debtors, creditors and loans. All instruments are recognised in the statement of financial position and all revenues and expenses are recognised in the statement of financial performance.

The Council has a negligible credit risk in respect of its investments, by having a policy of only investing within the limitations of the Trustee Act in well established banks, government stock and with other local authorities, with a limitation of 30% with any one organisation. Because outstanding rates are deemed to be a charge on the land, the Council's exposure to risk is minimal.

The Council's shareholding and guarantees are shown in the case of investments at the lower of cost or estimated market value, and in the case of guarantees at the maximum amount guaranteed.

Derivative financial instruments and hedging are allowable in the Council's Revenue and Funding Policy, however these options are not currently being utilised.

## Inventories

Inventories held for consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost.

## Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, Plant and Equipment consist of:

**Operational Assets** - land, buildings, improvements, plant and equipment, motor vehicles and transfer stations.

**Restricted Assets** - parks and reserves, owned by the Council which provide benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

**Infrastructure Assets** - fixed utility systems / networks owned by the Council – the roading network, the water supply reticulation and its related reservoirs and bores, wastewater assets, stormwater assets and land drainage assets.

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Rental property is included in property, plant and equipment in accordance with NZ IFRS as the rental property is held to provide a social service rather than for rental income or capital appreciation or both.

## Valuation of Assets

All assets are valued at historical or deemed cost when the District was constituted on 1 November 1989, except for the assets listed below. Historical cost included expenditure that was directly attributable to the acquisition of the assets.

## Land under Roads

Land under Roads was valued based on fair value of adjacent land determined by Opus International Consultants Limited, effective 30 June 2005. On adoption of NZ IFRS the Council has elected to use the fair value of land under roads as the assets' deemed cost. The revaluation model has not been adopted.

## Infrastructure Assets

The following assets are shown at fair value based on annual valuations carried out by external independent valuers (or by Council staff, with the valuation methodology and calculations independently audited by a registered valuer), less subsequent depreciation. Any accumulated depreciation is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount is restated to the revalued amount of the asset. Revalued assets are carried at a value not materially different from fair value.

*Roading Infrastructure Assets (Roads)* were valued by Opus International Consultants Limited, independent registered engineers, as at 30 June 2008. The valuation was based on depreciated replacement cost. The valuation methodology is consistent with NZ IAS16 (Property Plant & Equipment) (IAS16) and with New Zealand Local Authority Asset Management Practice, New Zealand Infrastructure Asset Management Manual and Valuations/ Depreciation guidelines.

*Water Supply, Wastewater, Stormwater Infrastructure Assets* were valued by Franklin District Council staff based on depreciated replacement cost methodology as at 30 June 2008. The valuation methodology and calculations were audited by Wilson Penman, Registered Valuer of ValNet Ltd. The valuation methodology is consistent with the guidelines NZ IAS16, Valuation standard VS3 and NAMS "NZ Infrastructure Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines".

## Accounting for revaluations

Franklin District Council accounts for revaluations of property, plant and equipment on a class of assets basis.

Increases in the carrying amounts arising on revaluation of an asset are credited to the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. To the extent that the revaluation reverses a decrease previously recognised in the statement of financial performance, the increase is first recognised in the statement of financial performance. Decreases that reverse previous increases of the same asset class are first charged against revaluation reserves directly in equity to the extent of the remaining reserve attributable to the class; all other decreases are charged to the statement of financial performance.

## Asset Additions

Additions between valuations are recorded at cost, except for vested assets.

Assets are vested in the Council as part of the subdivision process. Reserve land is valued at the latest certified valuation as provided by the Council's nominated valuation service provider. Vested infrastructure assets are valued based on the actual quantities of infrastructure components vested and the current "in the ground" cost of providing identical services. The fair value of vested assets is recognised as income in the statement of financial performance.

Only assets with a life of over one year and a value of over \$2,000 are capitalised. Capital expenditure during the year on uncompleted projects is classified as Capital Work in Progress and recorded at cost.

Subsequent expenditure on an asset which restores or increases the service potential of the asset beyond the current economic benefit of that asset is capitalised.

#### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included in the statement of financial performance. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to retained earnings.

#### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line or diminishing value basis at component level resulting in economic life ranges within the asset categories listed below.

LAND	NOT DEPRECIATED	
Buildings	40 to 80 years	Straight Line
Land Improvements	15 to 50 years	Straight Line
Motor Vehicles	4 years	Straight Line
Information Systems (Hardware)	3 to 5 years	Straight Line
Library Collections-Books	10 years	Straight Line

Library Collections-Microfilm	50 years	Straight Line
Furniture & Fittings	5 to 10 years	Straight Line

Infrastructure assets are depreciated on a straight-line basis. The useful lives are as follows:

#### Water Reticulation

Pipes (1)	40-80 years
Valves, Hydrants	60 years
Pump Stations	15 to 20 years
Reservoirs & Tanks	15 to 80 years

#### Wastewater Reticulation

Pump Stations	25 years
Reticulation (1)	50 to 80 years
Treatment Plant	5 to 50 years

#### Roads

LAND & FORMATION	NOT DEPRECIATED
Pavement (sealed) (2)	30 to 50 years
Pavement (unsealed) (2)	30 years
Surfacing (2)	8 to 12 years
Footpaths	100 years
Kerb & Channel	60 years
Drainage	60 years
Bridges & Culverts	65 to 100 years

#### Stormwater Systems

Pipes	80 years
Manholes, Cesspits	50 to 80 years
Flood Control Systems	25 to 100 years

Notes:

(1) Life depends on material type of pipe; (2) Life depends on road type and traffic volumes.

#### Intangible Computer Assets – Computer Software

Acquired computer software licences are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring into use the specific software. These costs are amortised over their estimated useful lives (refer to the Accounting Policy on Impairment).

Costs that are directly associated with production of identifiable and unique software products and that will generate economic benefits exceeding costs beyond one year are recognised as intangible assets. Direct costs include the software development, employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

#### Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is de-recognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the statement of financial performance. The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of assets are estimated as follows:

Computer Software	3 to 5 years	Straight Line
-------------------	--------------	---------------

#### Impairment of Non Financial Assets

Non financial assets that have an indefinite useful life are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever an event or change in circumstances indicates that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

Value in use is the depreciated replacement cost of the asset where

the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset is are not primarily dependent on the asset's ability to generate net cash flows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits or service potential.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the statement of financial performance.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the statement of financial performance.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that the impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the statement of financial performance, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the statement of financial performance. For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the reversal of impairment loss is recognised in the statement of financial performance.

### **Provisions**

The Council recognises a provision for future expenditure of uncertain amounts or timing when there is an obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation. Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation using a discount rate that reflects the current market assessment of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense.

Provision has been made for future environmental obligations in

respect of closed landfills and other assets. This has been made in accordance with NZ IAS 37 "Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets".

### **Employee Entitlements**

Short term benefits, including wages and salaries accrued at balance date, annual leave earned but not taken, and retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled in the next twelve months are measured at nominal values based on the rate expected to apply at the time of settlement.

Franklin District Council has an 'open health leave' policy. Permanent employees are paid health leave at their normal rate of pay for the duration of their recovery, subject to the provision of a medical certificate if the leave is for three or more consecutive days and the reason for the health leave is genuine. The Council recognises sick leave in the statement of financial performance as and when it is taken.

Long term benefits, including retiring and long service leave entitlements that are payable beyond 12 months, have been calculated on the basis on:

- The likelihood of entitlement accruing to staff based on years of service, years to entitlement and the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information; and
- The present value of estimated future cash flows: A discount rate of 7.5% and an inflation factor of 2.5% were used. The discount rate is based on the weighted average of Government interest rates for stock with terms to maturity similar to those of the relevant liabilities. The inflation factor is based on the expected long term increase in remuneration for employees.

### **Goods and Services Tax**

The financial statements are shown exclusive of Goods and Services

Tax, with the exception of receivables and payables which are stated as GST inclusive. When GST is not recoverable as an input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

### **Third Party Transfer Payment Agencies**

The Council collects monies for many organisations. Where collections are processed through the Council's books, any monies held are shown as accounts payable in the balance sheet. Amounts collected on behalf of third parties are not recognised as revenue, but commissions earned from acting as agent are recognised as revenue.

### **Cost of Services Statements**

The Cost of Services Statements report the net cost of services for the significant activities of the Council. They are represented by all costs of providing the service less all revenue that can be allocated to those activities.

### **Overhead Allocation**

Direct Costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities based on related activity/usage and cost drivers.

The costs of organisational support services (eg. Customer Services, Executive, Finance, etc.) have been allocated to each significant activity on the basis of appropriate cost drivers such as square footage, number of employees, actual usage etc.

### **Borrowings**

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value net of transaction costs. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

### **Equity**

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Public equity

is classified into a number of reserves to enable clearer identification of the specified uses that the Council makes of its accumulated surpluses. The components of equity are:

- Ratepayer Equity
- Special Funds
- Operating and Separate Reserves
- Capital Reserves
- Asset Revaluation Reserves.

Reserves represent components of equity assigned for a particular use.

*Special Funds* are subject to specific conditions and may not be revised by the Council without reference to the courts or a third party.

*Ratepayer Equity and Operating and Separate Reserves* are established by Council resolutions and transfers to and from these reserves may be made at the discretion of the Council.

*Capital Reserves* are funded by proceeds from the sale of property and revenue received from funded depreciation.

### **Critical Accounting Estimates and Assumptions**

In preparing these financial statements, Franklin District Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are:

#### **Landfill Aftercare Provision**

Provision has been made for future environmental obligations in respect of closed landfills and other assets. This has been made in

accordance with NZ IAS 37 "Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets".

There are a number of assumptions and estimates used when performing depreciated replacement cost valuations over infrastructure assets. These include:

- The physical deterioration and condition of the assets. For example, the Council could be carrying an asset at an amount that does not reflect its actual condition. This is particularly so for those assets which are not visible (underground stormwater, wastewater and water pipes). The risk is minimised by the Council performing a combination of physical inspections and condition modelling assessments.
- Estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of an asset.
- Estimates are made determining the remaining useful life over which an asset will be depreciated. These estimates can be impacted by local conditions, e.g. weather patterns and traffic growth. If the useful lives do not reflect the actual consumption of the benefits of the asset, then the Council could over or under estimate the annual depreciation charges recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance. To minimise the risk, the useful lives of infrastructure assets have been determined based on to the NZ Infrastructural Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines published by the National Asset Management Steering Group, and have been adjusted for local conditions based on past experience. Asset inspections, deterioration and condition modelling are also carried out regularly as part of the Council's asset management planning activities. This gives further assurance over useful life estimates.

#### **Statement of Cash Flows**

**Cash:** represents cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts or overdrafts and call deposits which the Council invests as part of its day to day cash management.

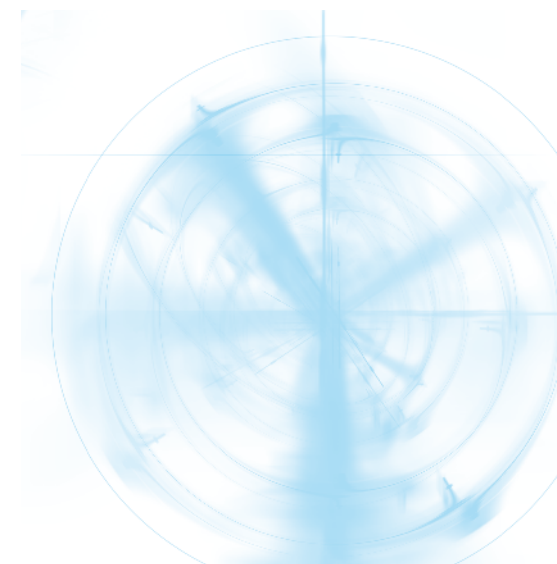
**Operating Activities:** includes cash received from all income sources and paid to all suppliers of goods and services and other activities that are not investing activities or financing activities. Agency collections and payments are included as they flow through the Council's main bank account.

**Investing Activities:** relate to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets.

**Financing Activities:** represent activities that change the equity and debt capital structure of the Council.

#### **Changes in Accounting Policies**

There have been no significant changes to accounting policies.



# LEADING THE FRANKLIN DISTRICT

*These are the activities of Council that provide leadership. In particular these activities cover the operation of the elected Council and all the committees, and strategic planning and policy development*

- STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY
- REPRESENTATION

WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE

## GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

# LEADING THE FRANKLIN DISTRICT

*“Democracy is the form of government in which the free are rulers.”*

*Aristotle (4th c. B.C.)*

*“It is best to do this systematically, since we are only human, and disorder is our worst enemy.”*

*Heisod (8th c. B.C.)*

### WHAT WE DO

This group of activities contributes to a number of the community outcomes, but primarily to the following three outcomes: well-managed growth; cultural, social, inclusive communities; and educated and enabled community.

These activities support strategic leadership and contribute to the purpose of local government to enable democratic decision-making.

### ACTIVITIES AND MAJOR ISSUES

#### Strategic Planning

- Strategic planning
- Policy
- Resource Management Policy
- Regional Initiatives

#### Representation

- Community boards
- Council and Committees
- Maori Committee (Te Roopu Paehere)

#### Managing Growth:

In August 2007, Council released the District Growth Strategy (DGS) which sets out a plan for development of the District over the next 50 years. It identifies sufficient land to accommodate a doubling of the population over that time. The goal is to accommodate this growth while protecting the rural character and agricultural capacity of the area. For this reason, Council has identified the growth areas as Pukekohe, Tuakau and Waiuku, supported by new growth in Pokeno and other small townships.

The full DGS is available on our website [www.franklin.govt.nz](http://www.franklin.govt.nz).

#### Climate Change:

Despite some uncertainty, Council considers it prudent to plan for commonly agreed changes in climate that are likely to affect the Franklin District. These include, but are not limited to, rising sea levels, increasing rainfall, and more extreme weather events such as flooding and drought. Consideration of these matters has been included in the way Council has thought about where District Growth should go, as well as thinking about the way its assets such as transport or stormwater should be managed.

#### Waikato River Settlement:

The Waikato River is an important asset for the District and the wider Waikato and Auckland regions. The Council administers various functions such as district planning, recreational facilities and drainage that potentially influence the state and character of the River and its margins. In August 2008 the Crown signed a Deed of Settlement with Waikato-Tainui. The Deed of Settlement covers the whole of the River and will involve the creation of a co-management regime between the tribal authorities, territorial local authorities and Environment Waikato. The co-management agreement will be administered by a new oversight body, the Waikato River Statutory Board, which is still to be created by legislation. Also to be formed is the Waikato Raupatu River Trust representing Tainui, a body delegated to implement eventual Board policy.

The detail of how the co-management regime will operate is still to be established. Franklin District has a representative on the Statutory Board Establishment Committee, which is to report by 1 March 2009. The significant implications for Franklin District are likely to appear in proposals to change aspects of the District Plan, in order to achieve a unified management regime across the whole catchment. There may also be changes in detail and emphasis

to policies made under the Local Government Act 2002 that may have significance for the management of the River. While detailed proposals are not available to comment on during the development and submission stages of this Long Term Council Community Plan, any subsequent proposals to alter council practices and documents will be widely consulted on and publicly notified at the time they appear.

#### **Royal Commission on Auckland Governance:**

The Commission is due to report with recommendations for the governance of the Auckland Region during the time that this LTCCP is out for consultation. In the preparation of this LTCCP, Council has planned using the status quo option, but will make such adjustments as are necessary for adoption of the final LTCCP in June 2009.

### **SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS**

There are no significant negative effects from this group of activities.

### **ASSETS AND GROUPS OF ASSETS REQUIRED BY THIS GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

There are no assets or groups of assets within this group of activities.

### **WHAT WE MUST DO**

The key pieces of legislation affecting this group of activities are primarily the:

- Local Government Act 2002 setting out the purpose, role and powers of local government including Council's planning, decision-making and accountability parameters;
- The local Government Act 2002 includes specific requirements for local authorities to provide opportunities for Maori to contribute to and participate in local authority decision-making processes. According to section 81 of the 2002 Act, a local authority must:
  - establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities

for Maori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority and;

- consider ways in which it may foster the development of Maori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority, and;
- provide relevant information to Maori for the purposes of paragraphs above.

Franklin District Council achieves this primarily through its Te Roopu Paehere (Maori Committee).

- Resource Management Act which requires the preparation of a district plan and consideration of the impact of activities on other activities;
- Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act 1987.

The key regional strategies affecting this group of activities are primarily:

- Auckland regional growth strategy
- Auckland regional policy statements
- Auckland regional land transport strategy
- Environment Waikato strategies and policy statements.

### **KEY STRATEGIES**

- District Growth Strategy
- District Plan.

### **GROUP OF ACTIVITY PERFORMANCE MEASURES**

1. Residents rating of Mayor and Councillors performance over last 12 months (Communitrak)
2. Residents' satisfaction with Council managing the effects of land-use and development on the:
  - a) natural, and
  - b) built environment (Communitrak).

# WHAT WE DO

Within this Activity are all of the work streams that assist our Council to develop strategies and policies for the District. These include:

- Maintenance and management of the District Plan document.
- Research, development, monitoring and review of the District Plan.
- Preparing Plan Changes as necessary.
- Research, development and review of Council policies and by-laws.
- Provision of policy and strategic planning advice to staff, management, and Council.
- Support to Council's Te Roopu Paehere, Strategy and Policy, and Regulatory committees.
- Research, development, monitoring and review of strategic documents, including the Long Term Council Community Plan.
- Support to Council working groups and other groups, as required.

Regional initiatives:

- Support to regional committees.

Impacts on other activities:

This activity impacts on most of the activities and services that Council provides but has specific impacts on:

- Regulatory, compliance and monitoring.
- Asset planning.

# STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key pieces of legislation affecting this activity are the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). This legislation requires the preparation of a District Plan and the Long Term Council Community Plan at specified times.

The Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act (2004) is also significant for this work.

Central government policy initiatives and relevant legislation also influence the activity. For example:

- The Waikato/Tainui settlement will have impacts on future Council roles in any co-management arrangement for the Waikato River in our District.

- Council is a signatory to the Urban Design Protocol and the international Climate Change Protection programme.

FDC works within the jurisdiction of two regional councils i.e. Auckland Regional Council and Environment Waikato. FDC takes into account the policies and strategies of both these organisations in its planning processes. Key regional policies and plans affecting this activity are:

- Regional Policy Statements
- Regional land transport and land use plans, such as the Auckland Regional Growth Strategy.

Franklin has prepared a District Growth Strategy which provides the overarching framework to guide growth in the district for the foreseeable future. This Strategy provides the basis for ongoing major initiatives in the next few years, such as the review of the District Plan.

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

Planned for the next three years are:

- Implementation of the District Growth Strategy (DGS) through the District Plan review, asset planning, redevelopment of town centres and review of codes of practice.
- Review of the District Plan (2009-2012) including completion of rural plan changes.
- Delivery and implementation of the Heritage Strategy.
- Plan Changes for growth areas such as Pokeno, Waiuku, Tuakau, Pukekohe and rural areas.
- Review of the Community Outcomes before 2011.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Strategic Planning	Policy	Resource Management Policy	Regional Initiatives
Economically strong community	✓	✓		✓
Easy to get around	✓	✓✓		✓
Safe, healthy and active community		✓		
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community		✓✓		
Special character, healthy, natural environment			✓✓	
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓		✓✓	✓
Educated and enabled community				

**Working with:**

- Communities of interest
- Key stakeholders: Enterprise Franklin Development Trust, Franklin Arts, Culture and Libraries Trust
- Maori
- Other councils
- Auckland Regional Electoral Officers Forum

- Reporting and monitoring required under the LGA, such as providing information for Annual Plans and Annual Reports.
- Reporting and monitoring required under the RMA.
- Delivery of next LTCCP 2012-22.
- Contributing to policies to address the social, economic, environmental and cultural concerns of the community, including transport, water and energy conservation.
- Review of Council’s policies.
- Review of bylaws as required by legislation.
- Support for all Council committees.
- Advocacy for Franklin in a variety of regional initiatives, eg: One Plan and Broadband.

Reasonably certain in the subsequent seven years are:

- State of the Environment reporting.
- Subsequent LTCCP’s for 2015-25, 2018-28.
- Community Outcomes reports. Based on a three year cycle, the dates would be 2012, 2015 and 2018. However, we will endeavour to produce these reports a year earlier, i.e. 2011, 2014 and 2017.

- Bylaw development and reviews, as required under the LGA (5 yearly reviews).
- Ongoing District Plan changes as required.
- Ongoing regional engagement.

**WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM**

The cost to Council of this activity is composed largely of operational costs of staff and professional advice. This activity is funded out of general rates, and fees and charges.

**WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?**

The Council believes the cost of strategic planning and policy benefits the community as a whole as it is long term in nature and affects every ratepayer to some degree.

The cost of resource management planning and policy is considered largely a benefit to the community as a whole, as the District Plan applies to all land in the District. Any private plan changes are charged directly to the applicants. Council enters into Memoranda of Understanding with development groups where Council can see that the objectives of the DGS would be supported by such a process. In such cases, costs of planning and development are shared.

The cost in 2008/09 is \$3.1 million – this is expected to rise in the next 2 years due to the costs of defending plan changes, the review of the District Plan, the review of community outcomes and LTCCP 2012 preparation, and the need to prepare a number of district wide policies.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

**SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS**

There are no significant effects from this activity.

**MEASURING HOW WELL WE’VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY**

**Strategic policy and planning activity**

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013-2018/2019
Reports to Council meet legislative requirements for decision-making.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Quality policy advice is delivered to council to support responses to major challenges involving environmental, economic, political and social changes

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Sound policy advice and land-use planning contributes to the community outcomes concerned with managing growth well, and with planning for a socially and culturally inclusive society. The outcome of an educated and enabled community is supported by providing information to the community through a variety of consultation processes.	Growth is accommodated in line with the District Growth Strategy	New	No growth consented inconsistent with DGS	No growth consented inconsistent with DGS	No growth consented inconsistent with DGS	No growth consented inconsistent with DGS
	Plan changes provide 366 ha for additional business uses over 10 years					
	Tuakau business land (PC#22)	Notified	Progressing	Progressing	Complete -80 ha	Take up of land to commence across all business land.
	Waiuku business land (PC#23)	Notified	Progressing	Progressing	Complete- 50 ha	
	Pokeno business land(PC#24) (as part of Pokeno plan change)	Notified	Progressing	Operative – 70ha	None	
Paerata South business land	Preparation	Notified	Progressing	Complete -156 ha		

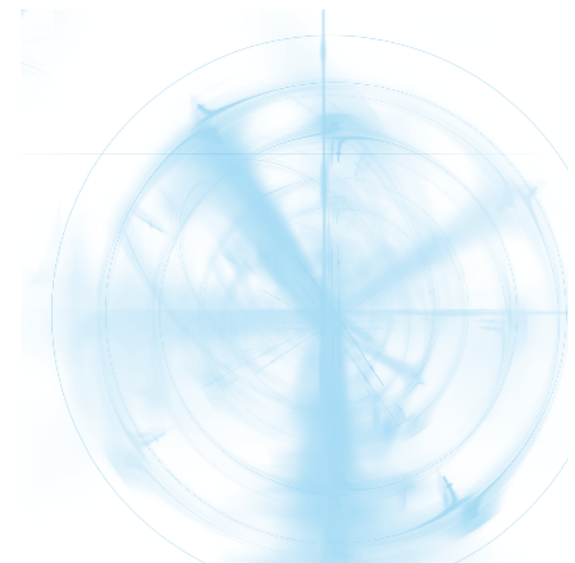
## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Compliance with planning requirements of the Resource Management Act and Local Government Act 2002

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
The unique urban/rural character of the district is preserved and enhanced through the policies of the District Plan and implementation of the District Growth Strategy under the requirements of the RMA. This ensures growth is well managed along with planning for a socially and culturally inclusive society. The outcomes sought by the community for the District are monitored and updated by Council as it meets its obligations under the LGA and RMA.	Percentage of consents monitored (25% sample) consistent with Design Guide (adopted 2009)	New	New	100% of sample	100% of sample	100% of sample
	Reviewed District Plan is applied and effective in achieving desired policies and the objectives of the District Growth Strategy	New	District Plan review underway	District Plan review progressing	District Plan review complete	Programme implemented to monitor effectiveness of District Plan against its policy objectives
	Statutory documents and reports delivered on time in accordance with the agreed work programme					
	- District Plan	New	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	- Annual plan and report	New	Yes	Yes	Yes	2014 & 2017
- Community outcomes report	New	None	None	Yes	2015 & 2018	
- LTCCP	New	None	None	Yes- 2011	2014 & 2017	
Local Governance Statement following each election						

## STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY – OPERATING STATEMENT

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Operating Revenue</b>											
Activity Fees	11	11	11	12	12	12	12	13	13	13	
District Wide Rates	3,103	2,843	2,646	2,650	2,584	2,581	2,618	2,724	2,840	3,209	
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>3,114</b>	<b>2,854</b>	<b>2,657</b>	<b>2,662</b>	<b>2,596</b>	<b>2,593</b>	<b>2,630</b>	<b>2,737</b>	<b>2,853</b>	<b>3,222</b>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>											
Strategic Planning & Policy	856	921	923	940	985	991	999	1,072	1,089	1,163	
Resource Management Policy	2,493	2,133	1,734	1,722	1,611	1,602	1,631	1,665	1,764	2,059	
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>3,349</b>	<b>3,054</b>	<b>2,657</b>	<b>2,662</b>	<b>2,596</b>	<b>2,593</b>	<b>2,630</b>	<b>2,737</b>	<b>2,853</b>	<b>3,222</b>	
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>(235)</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>											
Retained Earnings	(235)	(200)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>(235)</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	



# WHAT WE DO

The Representation Activity covers the roles and functions of our directly elected representatives: the Mayor, Councillors, and Community Board members; and Te Roopu Paehere (Maori Committee), our local Maori representatives. This activity includes all council, community board and committee meetings, civic events and citizenship ceremonies.

This activity impacts on most activities of Council through the decision-making process and engagement of Council, Te Roopu Paehere Community Boards with the wider community and local communities of interest.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Community Boards	Council	Maori
Economically strong community	✓✓	✓	
Easy to get around			
Safe, healthy and active community	✓✓	✓✓	
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓	✓	✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment	✓✓	✓	
Well-managed growth for quality living environment		✓	
Educated and enabled community	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓

# REPRESENTATION

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The major legislation that this activity must take into account is:

- Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).
- Local Electoral Act 2001.
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

The recommendations of the Royal Commission into Auckland's Governance, due 31 March 2009, will be a major influence on this activity in the foreseeable future.

The incoming Council establishes the decision-making processes and committee structure after each election. At the same time, Council sets out the purpose and delegations to each committee and to the community boards that will guide the elected members during their term in office. These are set out in the Triennial Governance statement and the Policy Manual.

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

- Regular Council, committee and community board meetings held and supported as scheduled.
- Regular events and citizenship ceremonies.
- Elected member attendance at regional and national forums to advocate for Franklin's interests, as determined necessary by elected members.
- Transparent and accountable decision-making processes used by elected members.
- General elections for Council and Community Boards held in 2010, 2013, 2016 and 2019.

- Te Roopu Paehere (Maori Committee) supported as agreed in the Memorandum of Understanding with the committee members. MOU to be reviewed at each triennium.
- Local governance statement prepared following each triennial general election in accordance with LGA (s40).
- Training and induction of new and current Councillors.
- Representation review 2009 and 2015.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for this activity from the following sources:

- General rates
- Targeted rate over area of benefit for community boards.

## WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?

The services funded by the general rate in this activity provide district wide leadership and democratic decision-making. Council considers that the benefits of these flow to the community as a whole, rather than to any individual or identifiable part of the community.

**Working with:**

- Communities of interest
- Key stakeholders: Enterprise Franklin Development Trust, Franklin Arts, Culture and Libraries Trust
- Maori
- Other councils
- Auckland Regional Electoral Officers Forum

Community Boards benefit their local identifiable communities and therefore targeted funding is considered to be the appropriate funding mechanism.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY



### Representation

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013-2018/2019
Residents' rating of accessibility of Councillors	75%	≥ 70%	≥ 70%	≥ 70%	≥ 70%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

### Council enables democratic decision making and action on behalf of communities

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Through effective Council decision making, representation, engagement and leadership, the community outcomes desired for the District are supported and progressed.	The extent to which elected members consider community views:					
	- percentage of significant issues that have demonstrated consideration of community views	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of Council business items conducted in open for the purpose of accountability and transparency	99%	99%	99%	99%	99%
	All elections are held in accordance with legislative requirements	None	None	No complaints to Local Government Commission	None	No complaints to Local Government Commission in year of elections

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

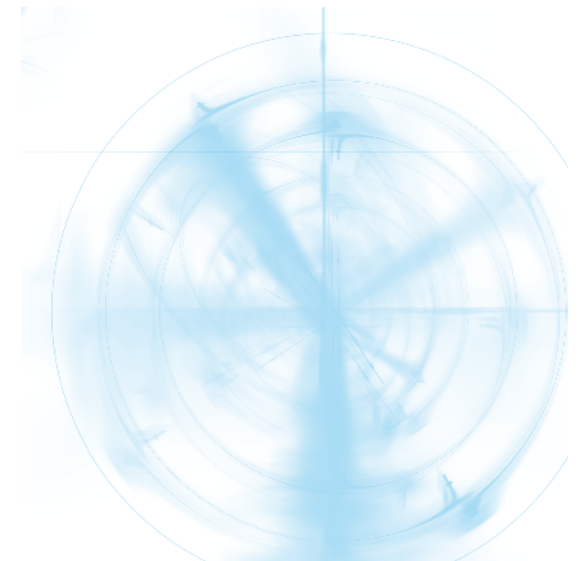
### Provision for Maori participation in Council decision-making through Te Roopu Paehere (Maori Committee)

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Te Roopu Paehere offer a voice to Council on issues affecting Maori in the District and assist to build a culturally, socially vibrant and inclusive community.	Te Roopu Paehere members' satisfaction that their committee provides an effective mechanism for engaging with Council	New	Targets to be set	Targets met	Targets met	Targets met

## REPRESENTATION – OPERATING STATEMENT

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Operating Revenue</b>										
Activity Revenue	0	70	0	0	70	0	0	70	0	0
District Wide Rates	3,541	3,701	3,860	4,015	4,143	4,338	4,390	4,529	4,662	4,768
Targeted Rates	150	153	156	158	161	163	166	169	172	175
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>3,691</b>	<b>3,924</b>	<b>4,016</b>	<b>4,173</b>	<b>4,374</b>	<b>4,501</b>	<b>4,556</b>	<b>4,768</b>	<b>4,834</b>	<b>4,943</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>										
Council	524	538	551	564	576	589	602	616	631	647
Council Committees	235	243	250	256	262	268	274	282	289	297
Te Roopu Paehere	92	95	98	100	103	105	108	110	113	116
Election Costs	40	184	6	40	184	6	40	184	6	40
Democracy*	2,639	2,774	2,911	3,044	3,153	3,326	3,355	3,470	3,578	3,657
Onewhero Tuakau Community Board	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	84	85	86
Waiuku Awhitu Community Board	76	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>3,682</b>	<b>3,989</b>	<b>3,973</b>	<b>4,163</b>	<b>4,439</b>	<b>4,457</b>	<b>4,544</b>	<b>4,830</b>	<b>4,787</b>	<b>4,929</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(65)</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>(65)</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>(62)</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>										
Retained Earnings	9	(65)	43	10	(65)	44	12	(62)	47	14
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(65)</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>(65)</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>(62)</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>14</b>

\*Including costs associated with civic functions, suport & advocacy, CEO performance review)



# *GROWING THE FRANKLIN ECONOMY*

*Both of the activities in this group support economic development in the District*

- *ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT*
- *TOWN CENTRE MANAGEMENT*

*WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE*

## GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

# GROWING THE FRANKLIN ECONOMY

*“Economic growth without social progress lets the majority of the people remain in poverty, while a privileged few reap the benefits of rising abundance.”*

*John F Kennedy, 1961.*

### WHAT WE DO

This group of activities contributes to the outcome of an economically strong community by supporting economic development initiatives across our major economic sectors, and by supporting attractive townships as centres of economic activity. Both activities help to foster Franklin's special character outcome, and contribute to the well-managed growth outcome.

Active rural and urban economic sectors, including active and safe public areas, contribute to economic and social wellbeing.

### ACTIVITIES AND MAJOR ISSUES:

Economic Development

- Partnering with Enterprise Franklin Development Trust (EFDT)
- Town Centre Management
- Redevelopment Projects (Pukekohe, Tuakau and Waiuku)
- Maintenance of town centres

### MAJOR ISSUES:

Economic Climate: during the development of this draft LTCCP 2009-19, the world economic outlook has taken a severe downturn. Council has taken this into account in preparing the draft LTCCP, and will be working with its Economic Development Agency EFDT to continue to support businesses during what is expected to be a difficult time ahead.

Town Centre development is seen to be a major contributor to sustained economic and social wellbeing of the District's towns. While some projects have been deferred, the programme of development will continue.

### SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects from this group of activities.

### ASSETS AND GROUPS OF ASSETS REQUIRED BY THIS GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

The public assets in the Town Centres such as streets, street furniture and lighting are held as Council assets.

### WHAT WE MUST DO

The key pieces of legislation affecting this group of activities are primarily the:

- Local Government Act 2002 setting out the purpose, role and powers of local government, including Council's ability to undertake work in the road reserve.

The key regional strategies affecting this group of activities are primarily:

- Auckland regional policy statements
- Auckland Regional Economic Development Strategy – Auckland Region's Metro Project.

### KEY STRATEGIES

- Franklin Economic Growth & Innovation Framework
- District Growth Strategy, including business land use.

### GROUP OF ACTIVITY PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. 7,500 new jobs created by 2021 (baseline = 2007)
2. 50% of residents work in Franklin.

## WHAT WE DO

Economic development is about ensuring and enabling a community's economic well-being and at the same time enabling economic growth.

Enterprise Franklin Development Trust is an independent charitable trust that was established in 2004 to operate in partnership with Franklin District Council to foster, facilitate, influence, initiate, develop and implement the economic development of Franklin.

The Franklin Economic Growth and Innovation Framework, adopted by Council in 2007, as well as Franklin's economic performance, has provided the context for the work streams within the economic development activity. These include:

- Economic development facilitation, advice and economic monitoring (EFDT core services).
- Provision of visitor information services, product/business development and District promotion (EFDT core services).
- Co-ordination of business and rural industries infrastructure, such as broadband.
- Facilitation and co-ordination of Franklin's economic trading clusters.
- Facilitation of the take up and development of Franklin's business land.

This activity impacts on some of Council's activities and services, more specifically:

- Town centre development
- Open spaces, parks and recreation
- Asset planning for business land infrastructure
- Strategy and policy development.

### COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES

#### Partnering with EFDT

Economically strong community	✓✓
Easy to get around	
Safe, healthy and active community	✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment	
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓
Educated and enabled community	✓

## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

### WHAT WE MUST DO

Franklin straddles two regions (Auckland and Waikato) and so this activity must take into consideration the policies and strategies affecting economic development in both regions, such as the Auckland Region Economic Development Strategy, One Plan version 1 and the Regional Policy Statements of both regional councils.

Economic development is also influenced by central Government's Economic Transformation Agenda, NZ Fast Forward, NZ Tourism Strategy, and the Digital Strategy.

This Activity also identifies with national and international initiatives that would lead to innovation and job creation in the Franklin district.

Council adopted the Franklin Economic Growth and Innovation Framework in 2007. This Framework included action plans for two of Franklin's high growth economic sectors; Visitor Experience and Horticulture (Rural Innovation). EFDT seek to connect investment and people, business, and organisations to enable the fundamentals in the Framework to be achieved. Council has also led the development of the District Growth Strategy and the Business Land Strategy. These strategies provide the basis for the workstreams in this Activity.

### WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

Over the next three years, this Activity will focus on:

- **Economic Development Facilitation, Advice and Economic Monitoring (EFDT core service)**  
This workstream includes:
  - Provision of Business Advice & Support.
  - Support to businesses locating in Franklin.
  - Monitoring Franklin's economic performance.
  - Undertaking Economic Impact Assessments on events: economic development proposals.
  - Provision of economic advice and support to FDC.
  - Hosting an annual Property Forum.
  - Hosting a Business Leaders Forum.
  - Participation in and contribution to regional economic development forums.
  - Support to Franklin's Business Associations.
  - Establishing business clusters.
- **Provision of Visitor Information Services, product/business development and District promotion (EFDT core service)**  
This workstream includes:
  - Provision of Visitor Information Services, i-sites – Bombay and Pukekohe VIN Accredited.
  - The Waiuku Information Bureau.

**Working with:**

- Business associations
- Enterprise Franklin Development Trust

- Marketing and promoting the District so that it becomes the destination of choice for Aucklanders.
- Product development.
- Sourcing and promotion of Events.

targeted rate on the business community – this is mostly based on the location of the business).

EFDT is an independent charitable trust which can therefore leverage funding from the public and private sector for the work streams it undertakes. Currently FDC provides approximately 60% of EFDT’s funding through a grant.

**WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM**

This Activity is funded from a mixture of general rates and a targeted rate on businesses.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

**WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?**

Economic development initiatives are considered to benefit both the general district (so some costs are supported by the general rate), and the business community (so some costs are supported by a

**SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS**

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

**MEASURING HOW WELL WE’VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY**

**Economic Development**

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013-2018/2019
Local business confidence in Franklin economy shows high levels of confidence compared with national trends	New	Baseline to be set	As per the baseline set in 2009/10	As per the baseline set in 2009/10	To be reviewed in subsequent LTCCP’s

The services provided below are undertaken and performance monitored by Enterprise Franklin Development Trust under a funding agreement with Council.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

**Support the implementation of Franklin District's growth and economic strategies, specifically;**

- **Attract businesses to locate in Franklin and provide business advice and support**
- **Provide economic advice, support and monitoring**
- **Support business associations**
- **Advocate for improved business infrastructure**
- **Provide visitor information services and support for events and district wide promotions.**

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Stimulating economic investment into the District and facilitating economic development through initiatives, events, advice, support and provision of visitor information services and enhancement to visitor experiences assists to build an economically strong community which is also culturally and socially vibrant and inclusive.	Percentage of businesses and investors who receive advice and a range of business services and support that indicate that as a result of EFDT's intervention their needs were met and business capability increased.	New	70%	70%	70%	70%
	Percentage of respondents to the annual retail business health check undertaken in Pukekohe, Waiuku and Tuakau that indicate high levels of confidence in the vitality and health of their town centre.	New	70%	70%	70%	70%
	Percentage performance achieved by Franklin's two i- SITES in the VIN* mystery shopper accreditation.	71.5%	75%	75%	75%	75%
	Number of significant events supported annually that support the District's rural identity.	New	2	2	2	2
	Franklin gains positive economic benefits from events with an increase in event support and participants visiting business centres.	New	Targets to be set	Targets met	Targets met	Targets met

\* VIN Inc (Visitor Information Network Incorporated) is an official provider of independent visitor information within New Zealand.

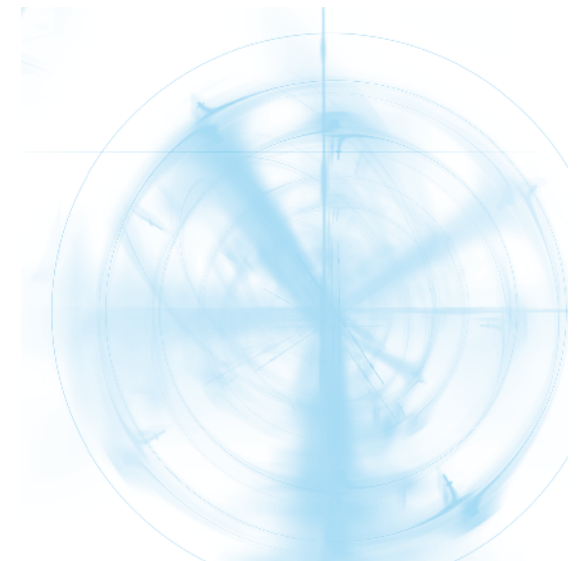
## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

**Undertake cluster development initiatives focusing on equine, food industry and motorsport**

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Industry clusters assist with gaining efficiencies, sharing information and greater levels of innovation which lead to a strengthened local business community and employment levels.	Clusters established.	New	Effects of initiatives reported to Council	Effects of initiatives reported to Council	Effects of initiatives reported to Council	None
	Public/Private partnerships established.					

**ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT – OPERATING STATEMENT**

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST					
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Operating Revenue</b>										
District Wide Rates	354	361	471	481	492	503	514	526	539	552
Targeted Rates	646	658	765	782	799	817	836	855	875	897
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,019</b>	<b>1,236</b>	<b>1,263</b>	<b>1,291</b>	<b>1,320</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>1,381</b>	<b>1,414</b>	<b>1,449</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>										
District Promotions - Council	33	34	35	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
Economic Development	967	985	1,201	1,228	1,255	1,283	1,312	1,342	1,374	1,408
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,019</b>	<b>1,236</b>	<b>1,263</b>	<b>1,291</b>	<b>1,320</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>1,381</b>	<b>1,414</b>	<b>1,449</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## WHAT WE DO

This activity provides for two aspects of Town Centre management – capital projects which upgrade and extend central business areas and maintenance of the three urban town centres of Pukekohe, Waiuku and Tuakau. The purpose is to make the town centres attractive and inviting places for citizens to visit, shop and carry out business in.

The Town Centre Management Activity provides:

- Cleaning and maintenance of Pukekohe, Waiuku and Tuakau town centres.
- A limited service to Pokeno, Clarks Beach, Waiuku Pa and Patumahoe townships.
- Capital works upgrades of the Pukekohe, Waiuku and Tuakau town centres.

Impacts on other activities:

This activity impacts other activities of Council through the town centre upgrade programme, in particular:

- Water
- Wastewater
- Transport.

There are minor impacts on the open space and solid waste activities.

## TOWN CENTRE MANAGEMENT

### WHAT WE MUST DO

There is no specific legislation over and above the Local Government Act 2002 that guides this activity.

Urban design protocols, regulations and best practice for the formation, function and upkeep of footpaths, streets and accessibility are followed. The town centre working parties and partnering groups are focused on providing safe, attractive and clean town centres in which the community can work and play and businesses can trade.

### WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

Town Centre redevelopment is a continuing cycle which requires an initial upgrade, followed within 10 years by a review of previous developments which may lead to a “refreshment” of existing surfaces and structures or more detailed work. As community and retail areas grow, so will the needs of their town centres to provide safe public spaces, through elements such as paving, landscaping, streetscape and lighting.

Key projects over the next 10 years:

- Continued redevelopment of Pukekohe Town Centre for the next six years.
- Continued redevelopment of Waiuku Town centre for another two years.
- The Pukekohe northern gateway, the Edinburgh St/ Stadium Drive area, will be completed.
- Tuakau Town Centre redevelopment will commence in year 5.
- Renewals programmes for Pukekohe and Tuakau.
- Renewals programme for Waiuku will commence post-2014.
- Town Centre cleaning and maintenance will be ongoing.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Redevelopment projects (Pukekohe, Tuakau, Waiuku)	Maintenance
Economically strong community	✓✓	✓
Easy to get around	✓	
Safe, healthy and active community		✓✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓	
Special character, healthy, natural environment	✓✓	
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓✓	
Educated and enabled community		

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for capital improvements and town centre maintenance mostly from targeted rates (business and residential) with some from general rates.

## WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?

This activity mostly benefits businesses in the town centres, with some general public benefit.

Continuing growth of existing town centres and the profitability of small villages growing to such a size that they require “town centre upgrades” means there will be a need for regular capital requirements in future LTCCP’s. The cost of maintenance and cleaning will also increase over time as new areas are included.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects of this activity. Minor disruptions such as noise, dust, inconvenience, and loss of custom may occur during construction and cleaning activities, but these will be of short duration, and every endeavour will be made to minimise their impact on businesses.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE’VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY

### Town Centre Management

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013-2018/2019
Percentage of residents that agree that Franklin town centres are attractive and well maintained	New	80%	80%	80%	Increasing to 90% when upgrades complete

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE’VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

- our service: Delivery of upgraded and well-maintained town centres

How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
		Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
High quality, well maintained town centres, support and enhance business activity and growth through attracting more people to shop and do business in the District’s town centres.	Programme of town centre redevelopments progressed					
	- Pukekohe	Complete service lanes and some internal streets	Complete stage 5a – Eastern Gateway	Complete stage 5b and 6. Eastern Ring Rd/Massey Ave	Complete King St lanes, Western Ring Rd	None
	- Waiuku	Complete stage 1+2 Waiuku mainstreet	Complete Lower Queen, Bowen St and Town Square	Complete River Lane	None	None
	- Tuakau	Average rating achieved by cleaning and maintenance contractor across a broad range of performance standards (eg: cleanliness of litter bins, presence of weeds, and soiling of walkway canopies)	4 out of 5	4 out of 5	4 out of 5	4 out of 5

## TOWN CENTRE MANAGEMENT – OPERATING STATEMENT

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Operating Revenue</b>											
District Wide Rates	408	496	604	670	716	745	789	802	812	823	
Targeted Rates	1,532	1,882	2,316	2,579	2,762	2,880	3,055	3,108	3,150	3,191	
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>1,940</b>	<b>2,378</b>	<b>2,920</b>	<b>3,249</b>	<b>3,478</b>	<b>3,625</b>	<b>3,844</b>	<b>3,910</b>	<b>3,962</b>	<b>4,014</b>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>											
Pukekohe Town Centre Maintenance	946	1,112	1,357	1,605	1,762	1,850	1,995	2,002	2,005	2,007	
Waiuku Town Centre Maintenance	531	743	940	947	952	957	963	968	974	980	
Tuakau Town Centre Maintenance	248	263	293	315	335	349	363	376	379	380	
Village Maintenance	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>1,750</b>	<b>2,143</b>	<b>2,615</b>	<b>2,892</b>	<b>3,074</b>	<b>3,181</b>	<b>3,346</b>	<b>3,371</b>	<b>3,383</b>	<b>3,392</b>	
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>622</b>	
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>											
Loan Repayments	190	235	305	357	404	444	498	539	579	622	
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>622</b>	

## TOWN CENTRE MANAGEMENT – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>											
Asset Renewal	659	875	476	374	182	417	62	65	20	105	
Level of Service	2,036	3,240	1,904	1,336	648	1,408	168	0	0	0	
	<b>2,695</b>	<b>4,115</b>	<b>2,380</b>	<b>1,710</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>1,825</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>105</b>	
Loans Repaid	190	235	305	357	404	444	498	539	579	622	
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>2,885</b>	<b>4,350</b>	<b>2,685</b>	<b>2,067</b>	<b>1,234</b>	<b>2,269</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>727</b>	
<b>Funded by:</b>											
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	190	235	305	357	404	444	498	539	579	622	
Depreciation Reserves	659	875	476	374	182	417	62	65	20	105	
Loans Raised	2,036	3,240	1,904	1,336	648	1,408	168	0	0	0	
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>2,885</b>	<b>4,350</b>	<b>2,685</b>	<b>2,067</b>	<b>1,234</b>	<b>2,269</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>727</b>	

TOWN CENTRES – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

			GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST									
						2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Project Id	Project Description		%			\$'000									
TCT01	001	Tuakau Town Centre Redevelopment	0	80	20	0	0	30	60	60	60	40	0	0	0
TCT02		Tuakau Town Centre Upgrade													
TCT02	001	Tuakau Town Centre U/G - Stage 1	0	80	20	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0
TCT02	002	Tuakau Town Centre U/G - Stage 2	0	80	20	0	0	0	0	150	150	0	0	0	0
TCT02	003	Tuakau Town Centre U/G - Stage 3	0	80	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	170	0	0	0
TCT03	001	Tuakau Town Centre Capital Renewals	0	0	100	0	25	0	0	0	25	0	25	0	25
TCP01	001	Pukekohe Town Centre Redevelopment	0	80	20	1,273	2,150	2,350	1,580	600	1,550	0	0	0	0
TCP03	001	Pukekohe Town Centre Capital Renewals	0	0	100	150	40	0	40	0	40	0	40	0	40
TCW01	001	Waiuku Town Centre Redevelopment - Stage 1	0	80	20	1,272	1,900	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TCW03	001	Waiuku Town Centre Capital Renewals	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	20	0	20	0	20	40
						<b>2,695</b>	<b>4,115</b>	<b>2,380</b>	<b>1,710</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>1,825</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>105</b>

# MOVING AROUND FRANKLIN

*While traditionally roading has been a major stand-alone activity, this plan recognises the package of activities that relate to transport*

- TRANSPORTATION

WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE

## GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

# MOVING AROUND FRANKLIN

*"There can be no progress if people have no faith in tomorrow."*

*John F Kennedy, 1963.*

## WHAT WE DO

Transportation contributes mostly to the community outcome of a District that is easy to get around. It also contributes substantially to economically strong communities by providing critical infrastructure to connect people and goods to services and locations; and to safe, healthy and active communities by providing a range of options for travel, such as safe walking and cycling options. When transport options are safe and attractive, they contribute to inclusive and socially vibrant communities.

Transportation is a major factor in how well local communities are connected to each other within the District and to key services outside the District.

## ACTIVITIES AND MAJOR ISSUES

### Transportation

- Rooding
- Passenger transport
- Walking and cycling

Rooding is a significant part of Council's budget each year. The major issue is the continued growth in the District and the pressure

this puts on making sure that the transport network (more than just the roads) enables people and goods to get to where they need to go. The trend is for more people spending more time traveling, mostly in cars, which has detrimental social and environmental effects, not to mention the costs to the individual or to the public purse. In the Economic Activity, Council has a goal to ensure that there are sufficient opportunities to work locally, and this transport activity plans to support that with good local transport – such as walking, cycling, bus, and rail linkages as well as roading connections. Council also advocates for good transport (road and rail) linkages to Auckland and to Hamilton. 2008 saw an increase in the number of rail services to Pukekohe, and Council is keen to see the Auckland region's investment in rail continue to bring benefit to Franklin.

Council is planning significant investment in the Pukekohe Eastern Arterial, a new 'bypass' road which will take pressure off Manukau Rd in Pukekohe in the future. The New Zealand Transport Agency has also indicated concern about the effect of the District's development on the motorway interchanges, and Council will prepare a Transport Strategy in the first 3 years of the LTCCP which will provide a firmer long term view of the impacts of traffic growth across the whole District.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

Overall there are several significant negative effects in this group of activities. Primarily:

- air pollution from vehicles. This affects environmental wellbeing.
- pollution of streams and harbours from motor vehicles – heavy metals, oils, rubber and exhaust particulates which run off from the roads affects environmental wellbeing.

- consumption of resources for construction and maintenance, affects environmental wellbeing.
- community severence - busy roads such as regional arterials and motorways can separate communities which affect social wellbeing.

These effects are being addressed through a variety of mechanisms such as encouraging a modal shift to walking and cycling, greater use of public transport, integrated catchment management plans for stormwater, and better integration of land-use and transport to increase rather than decrease community connections.

## GROUP OF ACTIVITY PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. % residents satisfaction with footpaths in the District (Communitrak)
2. % residents satisfaction with roads in the District (Communitrak)
3. % residents satisfaction with safety of rural roads in the District (including for horse riding) – new (Communitrak)

# WHAT WE DO

Council's transport activity delivers services to the community by:

- Responding to customer enquiries.
- Managing the transport network operations.
- Delivering capital improvements to the network.
- Delivering education programmes to the community on road safety and sustainable transport.
- Liaison with ARTA on passenger transport services provided in the District.
- Transport asset management including maintenance and renewal.
- Emergency response.
- Planning for future traffic growth.
- Financial management – including liaison with ARTA and the NZ Transport Agency regarding subsidised works.
- Monitoring use of the network.

## OVERVIEW OF TRANSPORT ASSETS

(AS AT 30 JUNE 2008)

Total length of road	1623.65km
Length of sealed road	1388.78km
Length of unsealed road	234.87km
Length of footpaths	204.333km
Length of kerb and channel and stormwater channels	300.732km (surfaced)
No. of bridges and bridge culverts	209
No. of streetlights (co-owned with Counties Power Ltd)	2656
No. of public car parks maintained	12

# TRANSPORTATION

## IMPACT ON OTHER ACTIVITIES

This activity impacts on the following activities:

- Stormwater
- Regulatory (parking)
- Strategic Planning and Policy
- Town Centre Management.

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key policies affecting the Transport Activity are:

- The updated New Zealand Transport Strategy (August 2008), which has been developed to enable the transport sector to respond more effectively to the changing

environment and to support New Zealand becoming a more sustainable nation.

- The Government Policy Statement on Land Transport Funding 2009/10–2018/19 (GPS) (May 2009). The GPS details the Government's desired outcomes and funding priorities for the land transport sector for the next 10 years.
- The Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act (LGAAA) 2004, which was passed to improve the integration of the Auckland regional land transport system and the management of land transport funding in the region.
- Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP)

The key legislation affecting the management of Council's transport infrastructure is:

- Local Government Act 2002
- Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act 2004
- Land Transport Management Act 2003
- Land Transport Management Amendment Act 2008
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992
- Health and Safety in Employment Amendment Act 2003
- Civil Defence Management Act 2002
- Land Transport Rule: Road User Rule 2004 (Road User Rule)
- Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004 (TCD Rule).

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Roading	Passenger Transport	Walking and Cycling
Economically strong community	✓		
Easy to get around	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Safe, healthy and active community	✓✓	✓	✓✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment			
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓✓	✓	
Educated and enabled community	✓		✓

### Working with:

- ACC Injury Prevention
- Alcohol Watch
- Auckland Regional Council
- Auckland Regional Transport Authority (ARTA)
- Crime Prevention Unit of the Ministry of Justice
- Franklin Safer Community Council
- NZ Transport Agency
- Safe Kids NZ
- New Zealand Police
- Ministry of Transport
- Regional groups
- Safe with Age Trust

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

The long-term intention of the Transport Activity is to optimise the transport network that is already in place and to better meet the needs of all road users.

## TRANSPORT ACTIVITY ACTION PLAN

### INDICATIVE ANNUAL PROGRAMME OF MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL ACTIONS

- Continue to maintain the existing road, footpath and cycle networks to their current standard.

### SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF TRANSPORT ASSETS

- Carry out crash reduction studies every two years to address crash cluster sites.
- Monitor the effectiveness of maintenance programmes on customer satisfaction levels.
- Deliver sustainable transport education campaigns and projects to the community, promoting road safety and school travel planning.

## ASSET MANAGEMENT AND PLANNING

- Review the target levels of service associated with this activity.
- Develop a Transport Strategy for the District that is multi-modal in approach.
- Develop a risk register in alignment with NZ/AS4360 to include risks associated with asset groups, such as pavements, bridges, and footpaths.
- Improve information on streetlight assets co-owned with Counties Power Ltd.

## RENEWALS

- Carry out roading renewal, road resurfacing and footpath renewals each year.

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Expenditure is identified under three headings:

**Level of Service (LOS)** – New work to meet agreed service levels.

**Growth** – New work required as a result of growth.

**Renewal** - Refurbishment and replacement of existing assets.

Major capital works projects in Years 1-3 of the 2009-2019 LTCCP are:

- Pukekohe Eastern Arterial (Stage 1) – construction of Stage 1 of the Pukekohe Eastern Arterial route between Manukau Road and Crosbie Road (subject to timing of development of MegaCentre).
- Construction of the Pukekohe Rail Station Park and Ride facility off Custom Street (subject to the Auckland Regional Transport Authority proceeding with the upgrade of the Pukekohe Rail Station including an over-bridge over the rail corridor).
- Installation of traffic signals at the Manukau Road/Stadium Drive/Massey Avenue intersection and the Stadium Drive/East Street intersection in Pukekohe, to improve traffic flows during

peak hours and improve pedestrian movements across these intersections.

- Safety improvements to reduce the number of road crashes occurring on the network.
- Seal widening to provide sufficient road width to safely accommodate increased traffic volumes and provide more opportunities for cycling and walking.
- Further seal extension to reduce maintenance costs and provide an improved level of service for users.
- Corridor improvements on Manukau Road.
- Construction of improved road infrastructure around schools to support the development and implementation of school travel plans.
- New infrastructure installed to support and encourage the use of passenger transport services.
- New infrastructure or improvements to existing infrastructure to encourage walking and cycling.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for this activity from the following sources:

Operating cost

- District-wide targeted roading rate based on Capital Value
- New Zealand Transport Agency subsidies
- User fees and charges

Capital cost

- Development contributions
- Loan funding
- New Zealand Transport Agency subsidies
- Asset renewal reserve (funded depreciation)
- Financial contributions via development agreements.

## WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?

The mix of funding from rates, central government and developers reflects the complexity of this activity. However, for Council's portion of the funding, Council uses a District wide targeted (roading) rate as it considers that most of the benefit from spending on transport accrues to the individual. The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

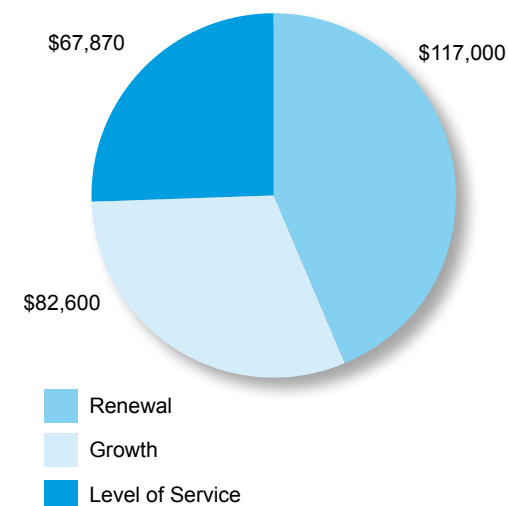
## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

The negative effects arising from use of the transport system include the following:

- Air Pollution – Affects Environmental Wellbeing** - It is estimated that 60-80% of all air contaminants in the Auckland Region come from motor vehicles. Carbon dioxide emissions alone increased by 64% between 1996 and 2006. Such emissions have been estimated to contribute to the premature mortality of 500 people annually. To address this the New Zealand Government Policy Statement requires changes to the transport system, including reducing the distances that need to be travelled by changing urban development patterns, encouraging people to use public transport or walk and cycle rather than taking the car, if possible, and shifting car use from single person trips to multi-occupant use. This will be addressed both by encouraging a mode shift to walking and cycling for short trips, and/or the use of passenger transport services.
- Pollution of Streams and Harbours from Motor Vehicles – heavy metals, oils, rubber and exhaust particulates - Affects Environmental Wellbeing** - Stormwater run-off from roads carries a wide range of contaminants which then discharge into streams and harbours. This is being addressed through the development of integrated catchment management plans and the implementation of source control initiatives such as water quality ponds and rain gardens.

- Consumption of Resources for Construction and Maintenance - Affects Environmental Wellbeing** - The construction and maintenance of roads uses a significant amount of construction material. Consideration is given to the reuse of materials wherever practical, but opportunities are limited.
- Community Severance - Affects Social Wellbeing** - Busy roads such as regional arterials and motorways can sever communities and make it difficult for people to move safely and freely across the road corridor, particularly pedestrians and cyclists. This is being addressed through ensuring that sufficient crossing points are provided to re-connect areas and by ensuring better integration of land-use and transport planning.

2009/2029 Transportation Capex - \$(000)s



## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY

### Transportation

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13-2018/19
Percentage of travel on smooth sealed roads	>90%	>90%	>90%	>90%	>90%
Number of reported injury crashes where road factors were a contributing factor. (5-year moving average – excluding State Highways)	<25	<20	<20	<20	<20
Percentage increase in the number of children walking to school following the implementation of a school travel plan	New Measure	10%	15%	20%	20%
Percentage of secondary and intermediate students cycling to school	2%	3%	3%	4%	4%
Number of crash cluster sites undergoing remedial measures each year	4	4	5	5	5
Usage of Pukekohe Park n ride facility (eg. Rail passengers or parked cars) - baseline measure to be set in 2009	New	Baseline to be set	Targets met	Targets met	Targets met

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

### Provision of a well maintained transport network for all present and future road users

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
A well maintained and effective transport network allows people to get around the District easily using a range of transport options, and for businesses to move goods and freight efficiently. This underpins a strong economy and safe, healthy and active community.	Length of sealed roads undergoing renewals each year (km)	21	21	21	21	21
	Average roughness of sealed roads in network (NAASRA) <sup>1</sup>	<100	<100	<105	<105	<105
	Length of sealed roads undergoing resurfacing each year (km)	103	134	134	134	134
	Length of footpath undergoing resurfacing or replacement each year (km)	>2.5	>3.5	>4	>4	>4
	Length of metal roads undergoing seal extension each year (km)	5	3.5	3.5	3.0	3.0
Planning for the forecast increase in population in the district ensures well managed growth and quality living environments.						

1. Roughness surveys are undertaken annually and measure the quality of ride experienced by motorists when travelling on the road. The measurements are obtained using a vehicle-mounted response meter which records the vertical displacement or roughness of each 100 metres of traffic lane. These measurements are then converted to NAASRA counts, which are the standard measure of road roughness.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

### Provision of a safe transport network for all road users

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Providing education on road safety and school travel plans increases the community's knowledge and generally increases safety for the community. A safe transport network minimises accidents and supports a safe, healthy and active community.	Number of road safety education projects or initiatives undertaken each year	4	4	4	4	4
	Number of new school travel plans undergoing development	2	2	2	2	2
	Number of faults identified on arterial and collector roads per year	300	300	300	300	300

## TRANSPORT – OPERATING STATEMENT

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Operating Revenue</b>										
Activity Fees	588	602	605	608	611	614	617	621	624	628
Grants & Subsidies	11,077	11,589	12,399	12,980	13,991	14,445	14,645	15,128	15,741	16,547
District Wide Rates	11,006	12,147	13,137	13,962	14,785	15,949	16,830	17,728	18,826	20,140
<b>Other Revenue</b>										
Development or Financial Contributions	2,040	2,089	3,420	5,079	5,670	5,801	4,947	5,063	5,181	5,303
Assets Vested in Council	1,061	1,087	1,867	2,714	3,019	3,086	2,646	2,705	2,767	2,829
<b>Total Operating &amp; Other Revenue</b>	<b>25,772</b>	<b>27,514</b>	<b>31,428</b>	<b>35,343</b>	<b>38,076</b>	<b>39,895</b>	<b>39,685</b>	<b>41,245</b>	<b>43,139</b>	<b>45,447</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>										
Administration	11,542	12,566	13,643	14,507	15,501	16,693	17,612	18,442	19,416	20,909
Network Management	1,186	1,165	1,228	1,291	1,354	1,421	1,491	1,564	1,641	1,722
Road, Bridge & Footpath Maintenance	5,538	5,958	6,231	6,485	6,643	7,013	7,283	7,569	7,860	8,144
Safety Maintenance	2,162	2,277	2,398	2,512	2,628	2,746	2,871	3,002	3,140	3,277
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>20,428</b>	<b>21,966</b>	<b>23,500</b>	<b>24,795</b>	<b>26,126</b>	<b>27,873</b>	<b>29,257</b>	<b>30,577</b>	<b>32,057</b>	<b>34,052</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>5,344</b>	<b>5,548</b>	<b>7,928</b>	<b>10,548</b>	<b>11,950</b>	<b>12,022</b>	<b>10,428</b>	<b>10,668</b>	<b>11,082</b>	<b>11,395</b>
Operating surplus transferred to (from):										
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	2,040	2,089	3,420	5,079	5,670	5,801	4,947	5,063	5,181	5,303
Vested Assets	1,061	1,087	1,867	2,714	3,019	3,086	2,646	2,705	2,767	2,829
Capital Works Funding	1,804	1,824	1,993	2,022	2,427	2,157	1,743	1,683	1,743	1,683
Capital Reserves	439	548	648	733	834	978	1,092	1,217	1,391	1,580
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>5,344</b>	<b>5,548</b>	<b>7,928</b>	<b>10,548</b>	<b>11,950</b>	<b>12,022</b>	<b>10,428</b>	<b>10,668</b>	<b>11,082</b>	<b>11,395</b>

## TRANSPORT – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	9,169	9,414	9,504	9,866	10,391	10,530	10,884	11,254	11,838	12,238
Growth Projects	4,320	6,676	5,506	5,702	4,724	6,372	5,433	16,340	16,456	4,363
Level of Service	5,878	4,700	4,313	4,520	7,149	4,327	4,347	7,039	7,156	4,083
	<b>19,368</b>	<b>20,790</b>	<b>19,323</b>	<b>20,088</b>	<b>22,264</b>	<b>21,230</b>	<b>20,665</b>	<b>34,633</b>	<b>35,450</b>	<b>20,684</b>
Loans Repaid	439	548	648	733	834	978	1,092	1,217	1,391	1,580
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>19,807</b>	<b>21,338</b>	<b>19,971</b>	<b>20,821</b>	<b>23,098</b>	<b>22,208</b>	<b>21,757</b>	<b>35,850</b>	<b>36,841</b>	<b>22,264</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	2,243	2,372	2,641	2,755	3,261	3,135	2,835	2,900	3,134	3,263
Depreciation Reserves	10,149	10,064	10,038	10,611	11,146	11,221	11,662	12,043	12,639	13,051
Loans Raised	4,656	3,456	3,031	3,219	5,447	2,956	3,094	5,830	5,891	2,861
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	2,759	5,446	4,261	4,236	3,244	4,896	4,166	15,077	15,178	3,089
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>19,807</b>	<b>21,338</b>	<b>19,971</b>	<b>20,821</b>	<b>23,098</b>	<b>22,208</b>	<b>21,757</b>	<b>35,850</b>	<b>36,841</b>	<b>22,264</b>

TRANSPORT – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

		GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST										
Project Id	Project Description				%	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
			\$'000												
<b>Subsidised Improvements &amp; Renewals</b>															
LT010	001	Pukekohe East/Belgium Road Intersection Improvement	50	50	0	512	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT12	001	Cape Hill Road Rail Bridge Widening	50	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	210	0	0	0	
LT17	001	Minor Safety Projects	50	50	0	881	1,231	1,231	1,231	1,231	1,231	1,231	1,231	1,231	
LT18	001	Seal Widening Programme	75	25	0	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	
LT19	001	Bus Shelter Construction Programme	50	50	0	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
LT20	001	Strategies / Studies	50	50	0	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	
LT21	001	Minor Road Boundary Adjustments	75	25	0	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	
LT27	001	Project Management	20	80	0	230	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	
LT34	001	Linwood Road Route Improvements	75	25	0	0	0	0	500	500	500	0	0	0	
LT36	<i>Bridge Widening and Strengthening</i>														
LT36	001	Bridge Widening & Strengthening	20	80	0	400	200	300	200	300	200	300	200	300	200
LT36	002	Yates Bridge	20	80	0	108	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT36	003	Hamilton Bridge	20	80	0	147	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT06	001	Bombay Stock Effluent Disposal Facility	0	100	0	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT7	001	Stadium Drive Intersection Improvements	85	15	0	0	1,250	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT8	001	Pukekohe Rail Station Park and Ride	50	50	0	50	400	0	500	0	0	0	0	0	
LT74	001	Tuakau Bridge Seismic Strengthening	0	100	0	320	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT51	<i>Harris/John/Edinburgh Intersection Upgrade</i>														
LT51	001	Design	80	20	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT51	002	Land Purchase	80	20	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT51	003	Construction	80	20	0	350	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT52	<i>Edinburgh/Cape Hill/Seddon/Paerata Intersection Upgrade</i>														
LT52	001	Land Purchase	80	20	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT52	002	Design	80	20	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT52	003	Construction	80	20	0	0	325	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT53	<i>Cape Hill/Franklin/Reynolds Road Intersection Upgrade</i>														
LT53	001	Design	80	20	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT53	002	Construction	80	20	0	0	0	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT54	<i>Waiuku/Patumahoe/Attewell Intersection</i>														
LT54	001	Design	85	15	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT54	002	Construction	85	15	0	0	0	0	380	0	0	0	0	0	
LT55	<i>Glenbrook Road/Kingseat Road Intersection Upgrade</i>														
LT55	001	Design	85	15	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT55	002	Land Purchase	85	15	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT55	003	Construction	85	15	0	0	0	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT57	001	Harrisville/Mill Road Intersection Upgrade	85	15	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	

TRANSPORT – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST										
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
					\$'000										
		%													
LT66	000	School Travel Plan Infrastructure	40	60	0	100	100	100	150	150	150	150	150	150	
LT67	001	Mangatawhiri Stock Effluent Disposal Facility	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	190	0	0	0	0	
LT68	001	Tuakau Bridge Painting	0	100	0	0	0	0	10	540	0	0	0	0	
<b>Non Subsidised Improvements</b>															
LT41	001	Pukekohe Eastern Arterial	80	20	0	0	0	0	150	0	0	500	15,000	15,000	0
LT47		<i>PEA - Crosbie Rd to Nelson St</i>													
LT47	002	Construction	80	20	0	0	600	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT25	001	Urban Pedestrian Facility Improvements	40	60	0	134	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	
LT43	001	Rural Pedestrian Facilities	0	100	0	124	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	
LT22	001	Seal Extension (District Wide)	0	100	0	220	220	220	250	250	250	250	270	270	
LT23	001	Seal Extension (Onewhero)	0	100	0	1,469	700	700	700	700	700	700	700	700	
LT24	001	Seal Widening	75	25	0	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	
LT26	001	Cycling Facility Upgrading	50	50	0	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	
LT28	001	Kerb and Channel Upgrading Programme	0	100	0	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	
LT29	001	Street Lighting Improvements	0	100	0	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	
LT30	001	Subdivision Improvements	67	33	0	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	
LT37	001	Unsealed Road Improvements	0	100	0	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	
LT45	001	Manukau Road Intersection Improvements	75	25	0	530	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT44	001	Directional Signage Improvements	0	100	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT50		<i>Manukau Road Corridor Improvements</i>													
LT50	001	Land Purchase	75	25	0	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT50	002	Road Improvements - Massey to Custom	75	25	0	0	650	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT50	003	Road Improvements - Custom to Subway	75	25	0	0	0	650	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT50	004	Road Improvements - Subway to Nelson	75	25	0	0	0	0	400	0	0	0	0	0	
LT50	005	Network Linkages	75	25	0	50	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0	
LT56	001	Harrisville Road Passing Lanes and Widening	85	15	0	0	0	0	0	996	0	0	0	0	
LT58		<i>King/Queen/Constable Road Intersection Upgrade</i>													
LT58	001	Design	90	10	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT58	002	Construction	90	10	0	0	429	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT59		<i>Kitchener/King/View Road Intersection Upgrade</i>													
LT59	001	Design	90	10	0	0	51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT59	002	Construction	90	10	0	0	0	468	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT60		<i>Kitchener Road Upgrading (Wku Business Land)</i>													
LT60	001	Design	90	10	0	0	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	
LT60	002	Construction	90	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	644	0	0	0	
LT61		<i>Cornwall Road Rail Crossing Upgrade (Waiuku Business Land)</i>													
LT61	001	Design	90	10	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	
LT61	002	Construction	90	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	142	0	0	0	

TRANSPORT – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

			FORECAST											
Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH LEVEL OF SERVICE RENEWALS %			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
					\$'000									
LT62	<i>Bollard Road Upgrading (Whangarata Business Land)</i>													
LT62 001	Design	90	10	0	0	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0
LT62 002	Construction	90	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	447	0	0	0	0
LT63	<i>Subway/Station Road Intersection Upgrade</i>													
LT63 001	Design	80	10	10	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LT63 002	Construction	80	10	10	0	600	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LT64 001	Harrisville Road Level Crossing Upgrading	85	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0
LT65 001	Awhitu Lay-by Development	0	100	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LT69 001	Parking Investigation	85	15	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR0039 001	Devon Lane Carpark Purchase	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	2,255	0	0	0	0	0
LT71 001	MOU Growth Allowance (District Wide)	100	0	0	0	0	900	1,100	1,100	1,300	1,100	1,100	1,100	1,100
<b>Subsidised Renewals</b>														
LT1 001	Road Reconstruction (51% subsidy)	10	10	80	2,649	2,702	2,756	2,811	2,867	2,924	2,982	3,042	3,103	3,165
LT2 001	Resealing Programme	0	0	100	3,992	4,194	4,406	4,629	4,863	5,109	5,368	5,640	5,925	6,225
LT3 001	Drainage Replacements	0	0	100	320	220	220	220	220	220	220	220	220	220
LT31 001	Bridge Replacement	0	0	100	200	200	0	0	200	0	0	0	200	200
LT40 001	Road Reconstruction (61% subsidy)	10	10	80	2,349	2,396	2,444	2,493	2,543	2,594	2,646	2,699	2,753	2,808
LT4 001	Professional Services	0	0	100	306	312	318	324	330	337	344	351	358	365
<b>Non Subsidised Renewals</b>														
LT5 001	Footpath Renewal	0	0	100	350	350	400	450	450	450	450	450	450	450
					<b>19,368</b>	<b>20,790</b>	<b>19,323</b>	<b>20,088</b>	<b>22,264</b>	<b>21,230</b>	<b>20,665</b>	<b>34,633</b>	<b>35,450</b>	<b>20,684</b>

# PROTECTING THE FRANKLIN ENVIRONMENT

*These activities relate to our environment in the widest sense and range from regulatory functions like dog control, managing building permits and inspections to civil defence and rural fire force functions.*

- EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT
- REGULATORY
- SOLID WASTE
- STORMWATER
- WASTEWATER
- WATER SUPPLY

**WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE**

## GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

# PROTECTING THE FRANKLIN ENVIRONMENT

*"We shape our buildings, thereafter they shape us."*  
Winston Churchill, 1960.

*"We learn geology the morning after the earthquake."*  
Emerson, 1860.

*"Good laws, if they are not obeyed, do not constitute good government."*  
Aristotle, (4th c. B.C.)

## WHAT WE DO

This group of diverse activities contributes substantially to the community outcomes of a safe community, a healthy natural environment, and well-managed growth.

While they are diverse in nature, these activities provide (but are not limited to) legislatively required approaches which have an overall objective of protecting the environment and the people who live within it.

## ACTIVITIES AND MAJOR ISSUES

### Emergency Management

- Civil Defence
- Rural fire
- Regional emergency management

### Regulatory

- Animal and parking control
- Building
- Compliance/monitoring (liquor/environmental issues/health)
- Planning control

### Solid waste management

- Waste collection
- Closed landfills
- Recycling services

### Stormwater

- Stormwater collection
- Stormwater treatment

### Wastewater

### Water supply

While each of these activities have challenges facing them, the most financially significant is the upgrade of the wastewater system in the first 3 years of this LTCCP, to cope with growth in the District and to ensure a better quality of water returning to the District's waterways.

Franklin is dependent on aquifers for all its water supply needs, and we will be investigating long-term options for the District for the management of the 'three waters' during the life of this LTCCP.

There has been considerable investment in improving the stormwater systems over the last few years, and future planning takes into account the potential for changes in climate and weather patterns on the District's stormwater systems.

The major issue facing Council's regulatory teams are the almost continuous changes in legislation, most recently the Building Act. The impending changes to the Resource Management Act will also have a significant effect on Council operations.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are several negative effects arising from this group of activities. Many are not considered significant or are potential effects only. The majority are subject to regular monitoring and are managed and controlled by Regional Council consent conditions:

- discharges to air and water from the District's closed landfills
- discharge of treated and untreated wastewater into streams and watercourses
- overflows from the reticulation systems as a result of blockages (dry-weather overflows) and insufficient capacity (wet-weather overflows)
- capturing finite aquifer resources for urban water supply may, over the long term, limit horticultural/agricultural use

- possible depletion and/or pollution of the aquifers through the operation of the public water supply systems
- drawing water from the aquifers for water supply may reduce stream flows and could affect the riparian environment
- stormwater runoff can have an adverse effect on the receiving environments to which it discharges. Stormwater contaminants which affect the environment include sediments, oils, and greases washed from roads and other impervious areas
- extreme stormwater events may cause surface flooding and local damage.

## ASSETS AND GROUPS OF ASSETS REQUIRED BY THIS GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

A summary of assets is listed below:

WASTE WATER	
Volume of wastewater treated at four sites	3,368,682 m <sup>3</sup> pa
Length of reticulated pipe	253 km
Number of pump stations	44
Number of connections	12,396
Replacement cost of infrastructure (excluding land)	\$112.4 million
WATER SUPPLY	
Volume of water treated at the plants (June 2008 data)	3,674,640 m <sup>3</sup> pa
Length of reticulated pipe	360 km
Number of metered connections	13,391
Replacement cost of infrastructure (2007/08)	\$93.9 million
STORMWATER	
<b>Collection:</b>	
Length of public reticulated pipeworks	184 km
Number of manholes/chambers	3,575
Number of outfalls	466
Length of public open drains	50 km
<b>Treatment:</b>	
Number of detention ponds	18
Number of soak holes	126

Number of proprietary treatment devices	15
Length of erosion protection measures	2.5 km
Replacement cost of infrastructure	\$114 million

## WHAT WE MUST DO

There are many legislative requirements guiding this group of activities. Examples of key legislation across this group of activities are as follows:

- Local Government Act 2002
- Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act 2004
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992
- Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002, which provides for protection of the community and property
- Building Act 2004 and related regulations
- Health Act 1956, which among other things gives councils statutory obligations for the collection and disposal of waste, requires management of flooding and contamination risk and regulates the quality of water supplied by Council
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.

## GROUP OF ACTIVITY PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. % of the estimated resident population who receive their water from community water supplies which meet current national health standards
2. Residents satisfaction with Council managing the effects of land-use and development on the
  - Natural
  - Built environment, [new – approach to be developed]
3. Residents agreement that productive activities in the District are not threatened.

# WHAT WE DO

The Emergency Management Activity provides protection to people and property across the Franklin District through:

- Five Rural Fire Forces operating from purpose-built fire stations, equipped with fire appliances and rescue equipment, and staffed by volunteers
- A Civil Defence team operating from Manukau Road, Pukekohe, staffed by FDC employees and volunteers
- Participation in the Auckland Region Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (CDEMG)

Impacts on other activities:

This activity impacts across all activities of Council through the need to train staff in incident preparation. In the event of an emergency, the focus of the organisation will change.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Civil Defence	Rural Fire	Regional Emergency Management
Economically strong community			
Easy to get around			
Safe, healthy and active community	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community			
Special character, healthy, natural environment			
Well-managed growth for quality living environment			
Educated and enabled community			✓

# EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key legislation affecting the provision of Emergency Management in Franklin, (over and above sections 93 and 279 of the Local Government Act) are:

- Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002 which provides for protection of the community and property.
- Forest and Rural Fire Act 1977 which provides for rural fire parties to be established for vegetation fires.

Other documents that affect this activity are:

- Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan – Auckland Region 2005
- Franklin District Council Civil Defence Emergency Plan 2007
- Franklin District Council Rural Fire Plan 2007
- Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan – National Document
- MOU's – between Councils and Regions
- Auckland Emergency Lifelines Group – Projects and Plans
- Waikato Emergency Lifelines Group – Projects and Plans
- Franklin District Emergency Management Capacity and Capability Study 2007.

Note: The Rural Fire Service in Franklin will continue to be operated in its present form until new legislation has been introduced for such service although “urban/rural” growth issues may mean negotiated change may occur. However some additional expenditure in operating grants, training, minor

capital equipment and management time has been budgeted for.

Franklin District as a member of the Auckland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group has obligations and responsibilities under the regional CDEM plan and these form part of the work stream and funding requirement of this LTCCP.

In addition Franklin District is a member of Auckland Emergency Lifelines Group and has obligations as a utility owner under the CDEM Act 2002.

Increased and reallocated costs are apparent in the 2009-2019 LTCCP. This reflects an expected change in the Rural Fire Service and the need to better equip and train firefighters.

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

- Continuation of the emergency management activity - This requires upgrade of systems, facilities, training of FDC staff and volunteers, increasing community knowledge of emergency preparedness, planning for potential adverse events and providing a wider range of equipment to protect communities (people and property).
- Retention and possible expansion of five Rural Forces and equipment for undertaking the rural fire role required under the Rural Forest and Fires Act 1977.
- Rural Fire Forces' facilities, equipment and volunteers may need to be expanded. This is dependent on potential changes to the existing legislation in respect of the national and regional organisation, and funding. For Civil Defence, population and household growth through to 2019 will mean more capacity is needed. The Auckland CDEMG Plan will require further resource to develop capability in Franklin



### Working with:

- National Rural Fire Service
- New Zealand Fire Service
- Papakura District Council
- Auckland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (CDEMG)
- Environment Waikato

in areas such as communication, computer systems, public education, staffing response, and emergency warning systems.

- An Emergency Warning System and Tsunami warning signs will be installed at Kaiaua and Port Waikato in Years two and three.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for this activity from the following sources:

- General Rate
- Targeted rate – Awhitu and Hunua Fire Districts
- Direct recovery.

## WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?

Council considers that the benefits of providing an emergency management system are district wide. However, for capital costs specific to an area, Council uses a targeted rate.

This LTCCP provides further operating funds for rural fire forces and equipment to ensure services to local communities are maintained and enhanced.

The Civil Defence operation needs additional resource (manpower), early warning systems at our beach communities, signage and an upgraded communication system.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects in providing the ability to fight fires and/or respond to emergency events.



## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY

### Emergency Management

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013- 2018/2019
Residents' agreement they have enough information to understand how they can help themselves in an emergency	76%	75%	75%	75%	75%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

The District has the capability to respond to rural fire events (provide fire stations, equipment and training for volunteer fire fighters to meet current national standards).

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Rural fire services have a high profile in each of the individual rural areas they service. Their voluntary nature and ability to respond to local fires and emergencies keeps communities active and safe.	Percentage of rural fire fighters who meet national standards (National Rural Fire Safety Authority)	New	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All five rural fire forces adequately equipped	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Response times within ½ hour of call out	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision of early warning systems and signage, and community education to improve emergency preparedness.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
The community is better equipped to deal with an emergency when they are provided with regular and updated communications on what to do in an emergency and how to look after oneself, family and close neighborhood.  Good planning and then implementation in the event of an emergency ensures a safer community.	Fully staffed and operational Emergency Management Service Centre with all positions under the Coordinated Incident Management (CIM) model filled and training undertaken	New	75%	100%	100%	100%
	Tsunami early warning system in place and tested in Kaiarau and Port Waikato	None	Yes	None	None	None
	Public are regularly provided with updated information on location of emergency assembly points and what to do in an emergency event via Council Bulletins and website	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

## EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT – OPERATING STATEMENT

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
\$'000											
<b>Operating Revenue</b>											
User Fees	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	
District Wide Rates	327	322	327	379	388	397	407	417	427	438	
Targeted Rates	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>458</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>491</b>	<b>503</b>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>											
Rural Fire	215	213	215	220	224	229	234	239	244	250	
Civil Defence	168	166	170	218	224	229	235	241	247	253	
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>458</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>491</b>	<b>503</b>	
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	

## EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST					
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
\$'000										
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	0	35	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Transfers from General or Capital Reserves	0	35	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH LEVEL OF SERVICE RENEWALS %	FORECAST											
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	
			\$000											
EM2 001	Emergency Management - Early Warning System	0 0 100 0 0	0	35	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			0	35	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## WHAT WE DO

This Activity includes a wide range of regulatory services which promote the safety and health of the District as well as implementing the proactive and sustainable management of District growth both now and into the future.

These services include:

### Building Services Unit

The provision of all statutory Building Act 2004 activities:

- Receiving applications for and issuing Project Information Memoranda.
- Receiving applications for and issuing Building Consents and inspecting such work through the life of construction.
- Inspecting building work relating to Certificates of Acceptance, earthquake-prone buildings, dangerous buildings, unsanitary buildings, and building warrants of fitness.
- Issuing Notices to Fix where remedial action is required or where building work is to be rectified.
- Enforcing the provisions of the Building Act and related law.
- Responding to a range of building-related inquiries and complaints from the public.

### Regulatory Planning Unit

- The provision of planning advice to internal and external customers for land use and subdivision activities.
- Processing applications to ensure that development within Franklin District meets the requirements of the Resource Management Act, the Franklin District Plan, and the various regional council plans, and regional and national policy statements.
- The management of appeals associated with the resource consent process.

## REGULATORY

- The provision of support to Council's District Planning Unit with respect to District Plan reviews, Council and private plan changes, and by-laws.
- The analysis, dissemination and collation of Land Hazard information.
- Provision of advice about, and the regular monitoring of, Conservation Covenant areas.

### Compliance Unit

The provision of environmental health advice and the monitoring and enforcement of a range of statutory requirements, bylaws and policies including:

- Proactively monitoring and abating specific health nuisances.
- Monitoring the wider environment through acoustic, water and sanitary services assessments.
- Managing the activities of registered premises under the Health Act 1956 – through a combination of education, inspection and enforcement (e.g. food premises, mobile shops, hairdressers, camping grounds and offensive trades).
- Carrying out a range of functions as a Liquor Licensing Inspector and District Licensing Agency under the provisions of the Sale of Liquor Act.
- Responding to complaints regarding adverse environmental effects (e.g. odour, noise and vermin).
- Other Local Government Act activities including administering Council Policies (e.g. Gambling Venue Policy, Liquor Ban Bylaw, Brothels Bylaw).

- The proactive monitoring of resource consent conditions and investigation of complaints alleging breaches of conditions, breaching a rule in the District Plan, or breaching a Bylaw.

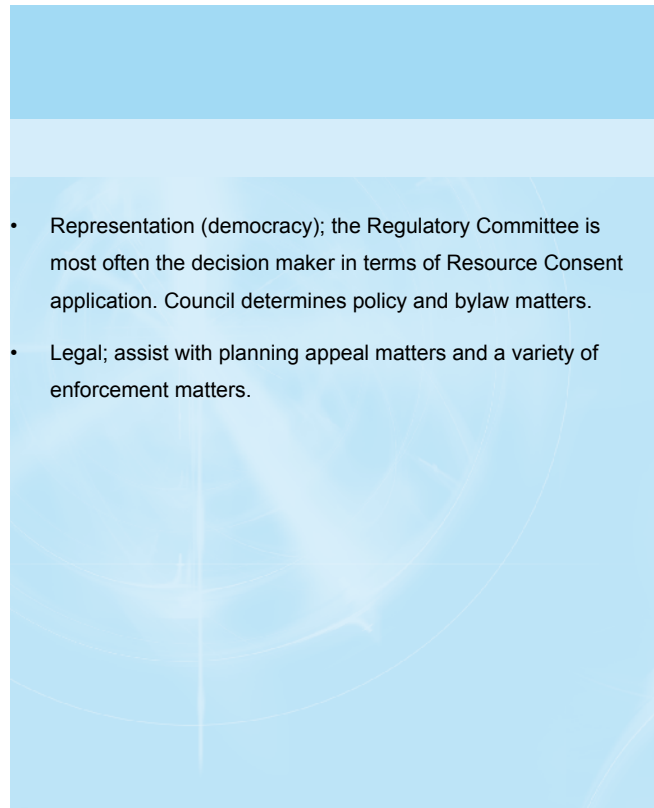
### Animal, Noise and Parking Control

- The provision of statutory responsibilities under the Dog Control Act, after hours residential noise complaints, Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act and parking enforcement duties, via external contracts for services.

### Impacts on other activities:

This activity impacts across a number of activities of Council as follows:

- Asset planning; as more subdivisions and developments are approved, the need to upgrade Council infrastructure increases.
- District Policy Planning; on-going monitoring is required as a result of regulatory planning decisions that are made. This may culminate in a Council initiated plan change to provide a more desirable outcome, ie, clearer objectives, policies and rules to support the desired outcome for a residential area in the District Plan, (eg. the introduction of a minimum lot size).
- Customer services; as development and business activity increase good quality information at 'front of house' is required for potential applicants.



- Representation (democracy); the Regulatory Committee is most often the decision maker in terms of Resource Consent application. Council determines policy and bylaw matters.
- Legal; assist with planning appeal matters and a variety of enforcement matters.

## WHAT WE MUST DO

Over and above the Local Government Act, this activity is primarily driven by central government legislation, such as:

- Building Act 2004 and related regulations
- Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Health Act 1956
- Health Regulations 1966
- Sale of Liquor Act 1989
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Dog Control Act 1996
- Transport Act and associated regulations.

At a regional level, this activity is influenced by the strategies, policies and rules of both the Auckland Regional Council and Environment Waikato. E.g. regional policy statements, regional land transport and land use plans, and various growth strategies.

It is also driven by local bylaws and Council policies such as the Public Places Bylaw, Sale of Liquor Policy, Dog Control Bylaw and associated policy.

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

- Ongoing provision of statutory building control functions and ongoing accreditation and registration as a Building Consent Authority.
- Ongoing training and re-qualification of building officers to meet new standards within the Building Act.
- Ongoing provision and refinement of regulatory planning functions under the Resource Management 1991.

- Meeting the requirements of the new food and health regimes, under the proposed Food Act and Public Health Bill.

Business improvement activities including:

- Process mapping (business improvement tool) of all consent planning processes.
- Development and adoption of compliance/enforcement policy.
- Development of performance reporting framework.
- Delivery of regular industry forums, to enhance professional working relationships locally.

## SUMMARY OF COST AND FUNDING SOURCES

Funding for this activity is from a mix of general rates and fees and charges.

Why is each service funded this way?

- Building activity – is funded entirely from fees and charges as the benefits are primarily to the users of the service. There is a small amount of underwriting from rates which covers public enquiries and complaint investigation where a ‘private user’ cannot be identified.
- Regulatory planning and environmental compliance – are funded from a combination of user fees and charges and general rates. For those activities considered to provide private benefits (eg. resource consents, liquor licensing, health regulations) fees and charges are collected. Activities are funded from general rates where services are considered to provide district-wide benefits (eg. environmental and public health matters, noise control and appeals to planning applications).
- Animal and parking control – dog control costs are funded mostly from fees and charges as Council considers that the benefits go mostly to the dog owners. However, some costs are funded from general rates as the general public benefits from dog control and education of dog owners. Parking enforcement

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Animal and Parking Control	Building	Compliance/monitoring	Planning Control
Economically strong community		✓		
Easy to get around	✓		✓	
Safe, healthy and active community	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community				
Special character, healthy, natural environment				✓
Well-managed growth for quality living environment		✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Educated and enabled community		✓		✓✓

### Working with:

- Alcohol Advisory Council of New Zealand
- Liquor Liaison Advisory Group
- Liquor Licensing Authority
- Ministry for the Environment
- Ministry of Health
- New Zealand Institute of Planning
- New Zealand Police
- Planning and Environmental Consultants
- Regional groups
- Top 8 Planners Forum

is largely paid for by the 'protagonist' by way of infringement fees or fines recovery from prosecution.

- The Regulatory Planning unit recovers a proportion of the cost associated with appeals, mediations and hearings but the balance is funded by general rates.

There are no significant increases in the cost of this activity contained within the LTCCP 2009-19.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

### SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

The main adverse effect caused by this activity is an economic one in terms of the 'cost of compliance' with statutory requirements and council regulations. Compliance is essentially unavoidable and is not considered to have a significant effect on the economic well-being of the District.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY

### Regulatory services

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13- 2018/19
Number of complaints about District Plan or resource consents as a percentage of the population	New	Targets to be set	Targets met	Targets met	Targets met
Public satisfaction with control of dogs	77%	>70%	>70%	>70%	>70%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision of quality regulatory services in accordance with relevant building, resource management, liquor and public health statutes and the statutory requirements of other relevant legislation.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Regulatory, building and environmental services make possible the development of compact, well serviced communities with a wide choice of employment, recreation and cultural activities that the community desire.	Building Consent Authority accreditation and registration status maintained and reviewed bi-annually	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Number of					
	- resource consents monitored monthly	>40	40	40	40	40
	- conservation lots monitored annually	169	100	100	100	100
	Percentage of project information memoranda applications processed within 20 working days	98.9%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of building consent applications processed within 20 working days	83.4%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of code compliance certification applications processed within 20 working days	95%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of non-notified resource consents, which do not require a hearing, processed within 20 working days	95%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Percentage of notified resource consents, to Council decision stage, processed within 70 working days	69%	70%	70%	70%	70%	

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Support the health and safety of local citizens by increasing the safety of where they live, work and play

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Monitoring of compliance for a range of legislation, bylaws and policies as well as providing animal and parking control supports a safer and healthier community.	Percentage of known dogs in the District registered	98%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All complaints related to aggressive dog behaviour are responded to within 30 minutes	94.6%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Provision of 20 hours parking enforcement per week in CBD areas	Yes	Yes	Target to be reset	Target met	Target met
	Percentage of regulatory complaints are responded to within 2 working days	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of "at risk" food premises inspected twice annually	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of "at risk" liquor premises inspected at least twice annually	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

**REGULATORY – OPERATING STATEMENT**

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
\$'000											
<b>Operating Revenue</b>											
Activity Revenue	4,612	4,704	4,799	4,883	4,947	5,032	5,131	5,237	5,351	5,464	
District Wide Rates	2,108	2,216	2,292	2,385	2,488	2,530	2,589	2,672	2,762	2,847	
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>6,720</b>	<b>6,920</b>	<b>7,091</b>	<b>7,268</b>	<b>7,435</b>	<b>7,562</b>	<b>7,720</b>	<b>7,909</b>	<b>8,113</b>	<b>8,311</b>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>											
Planning Control	1,995	2,054	2,102	2,159	2,214	2,256	2,302	2,356	2,418	2,475	
Enforcement & Monitoring	1,452	1,505	1,542	1,587	1,638	1,657	1,688	1,728	1,766	1,807	
Animal Control	753	773	787	802	816	828	842	857	874	891	
Building Services	2,502	2,570	2,641	2,701	2,746	2,797	2,864	2,942	3,028	3,108	
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>6,702</b>	<b>6,902</b>	<b>7,072</b>	<b>7,249</b>	<b>7,414</b>	<b>7,538</b>	<b>7,696</b>	<b>7,883</b>	<b>8,086</b>	<b>8,281</b>	
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>30</b>	
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>											
Capital Reserves	18	18	19	19	21	24	24	26	27	30	
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>30</b>	

**REGULATORY – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS**

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST					
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
\$'000										
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Loans Repaid	18	18	19	19	21	24	24	26	27	30
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	18	18	19	19	21	24	24	26	27	30
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>30</b>

# WHAT WE DO

This activity provides refuse collection and disposal, kerbside recycling, and hazardous waste removal to required standards, as well as the removal of roadside litter and illegal dumping.

The Solid Waste Activity contracts refuse and recycling services to communities across Franklin District along with a number of waste minimisation activities and is responsible for the District's closed landfills.

In delivering this service to the community, Council undertakes the following:

- Responds to customer enquiries and provides advice.
- Waste minimisation initiatives.
- Liaison with third parties.
- Contract management.
- Asset management.
- Closed landfill remediation and monitoring.
- Planning for future growth.
- Illegally dumped refuse collection.

Impacts on other Activities:

This activity has a limited impact on other activities of Council such as stormwater.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Waste Collection	Recycling Collection	Closed Landfills
Economically strong community		✓	
Easy to get around			
Safe, healthy and active community	✓✓		✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community			
Special character, healthy, natural environment	✓✓	✓	✓✓
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓✓	✓	
Educated and enabled community			

# SOLID WASTE

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key legislation affecting the provision of solid waste services includes:

- Health Act 1956 - gives council a statutory obligation for the collection and disposal of waste.
- Litter Act 1979 - enables council to fine an offender if evidence is sufficient.
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 - addresses the management of hazardous substances.
- Waste Minimisation Act 2008 - comes into force on 1 July 2009 and provides for a levy to be collected on waste disposed to landfill, which is required to be spent on waste

minimisation and for the introduction of product stewardship schemes.

- New Zealand Waste Strategy - outlines the government's vision for minimising waste and improving its management. This strategy requires that all high risk sites be managed or remediated by 2015.

## ASSESSMENTS

The long-term intention for the Solid Waste Activity is to continue to make provision for and operate waste and recycling services within the district. The main challenges for the activity are to cope with increasing population, increasing volumes and variety of products to be disposed of and the increasing desire of society to be seen to be reducing their environmental impact. Adequate provision for future land filling space has been made available through private landfill companies.

Improvements will be targeted which will reduce the environmental damage and harm caused by waste generation, lower the costs and risks of waste to society, increase the economic benefit by using material resources more efficiently, and encourage and promote composting of organic waste.

Demand for services is expected to continue to increase over the next 20 years.



**Working with:**

- Communities of interest
- Regional Waste Forums

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

We will continue to provide:

- Mobile garbage bin refuse collection to Tuakau township.
- Stickered bag refuse collection to those areas currently receiving this service.
- Crate-based kerbside recycling collection to the three main towns.
- Hazardous waste drop-off days in the three main towns.
- Inorganic refuse drop-off days in smaller centres and rural areas.
- An illegally dumped refuse and road side litter collection service.
- Rural recycling drop-off points, but reduce their number.
- Closed landfill management.
- Implementation of the Waste Management Plan 2006 and review options for implementation.
- Bag refuse and wheelie bin collections to areas north and east of the Waikato River, including Port Waikato.

## PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS TO EXISTING SERVICES

- Extend the bag refuse collection service to the Te Kohanga and Onewhero area.
- Extend the crate-based kerbside recycling service to the Clarks Beach/Waiua Pa area.

## NEW INITIATIVES

- Develop a resource recovery centre at the Waiuku transfer station.
- Establish quarterly recycling drop-off days in village centres such as Kaiaua, Patumahoe, Onewhero and Naike.
- Council is in the process of developing a new Waste Bylaw under the provisions of the Waste Minimalisation Act 2008. It will promote Council's waste minimalisation and reduction objectives, and enable Council to set and enforce rules to manage potential risks to public health and adverse effects on public access and amenity. Public consultation on the new bylaw will be undertaken separately from the LTCCP consultation process.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding for this activity is provided from the following sources:

- targeted rate
- fees and charges
- general rates for illegal dumping and community recycling facilities.

The cost of a standard bag collection is proposed to rise from \$1.80 to \$2.00 to cover the cost of this service.

The targeted rate for refuse collection is proposed to increase from \$12 to \$16 per household and the targeted rate for kerbside recycling will increase from \$40 to \$46 per household.

The targeted rate for the Tuakau mobile garbage bins remains at \$167 per household.

## WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?

Waste collection and recycling are funded mostly by user charges and a targeted rate, as the benefit is mostly to the user. The costs of illegal dumping and closed landfill treatment are funded by general rate, as the District as a whole benefits from these services, and in the case of landfills, the users can no longer be identified.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

The most significant negative effect of the solid waste activity is on environmental wellbeing through discharges to air and water from the district's closed landfills. These are subject to a regular monitoring programme.

Other minor effects are at a nuisance level and generally centre around the appearance of spilt refuse and recycling, and illegally dumped refuse.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY



How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13- 2018/19
Satisfaction of residents with Council's refuse collection and recycling services	70%	72%	72%	72%	72%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Protection of the health and safety of local residents and the environment through the efficient and effective removal and disposal of waste.

How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
		Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013 - 2018/2019
Provision of safe and appropriate waste and recycling services facilitates more efficient use of material resources, minimises pollution to streams and harbours, and leads to a safer, healthier community and cleaner environment.	The number of missed bags in Council's refuse bag collection is less than 200 in any one year	52 (current performance)	Less than 200	Less than 200	Less than 200	Less than 200
	Percentage of illegally dumped refuse reports responded to within one working day	83%	80%	80%	80%	80%
	Remaining reports responded to within one month	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Number of annual inorganic collections at drop-off points across the District					
	All remediated closed land fills comply with consent conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Progress the remediation of the District's closed landfills	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	All completed by 2015

## SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT – OPERATING STATEMENT

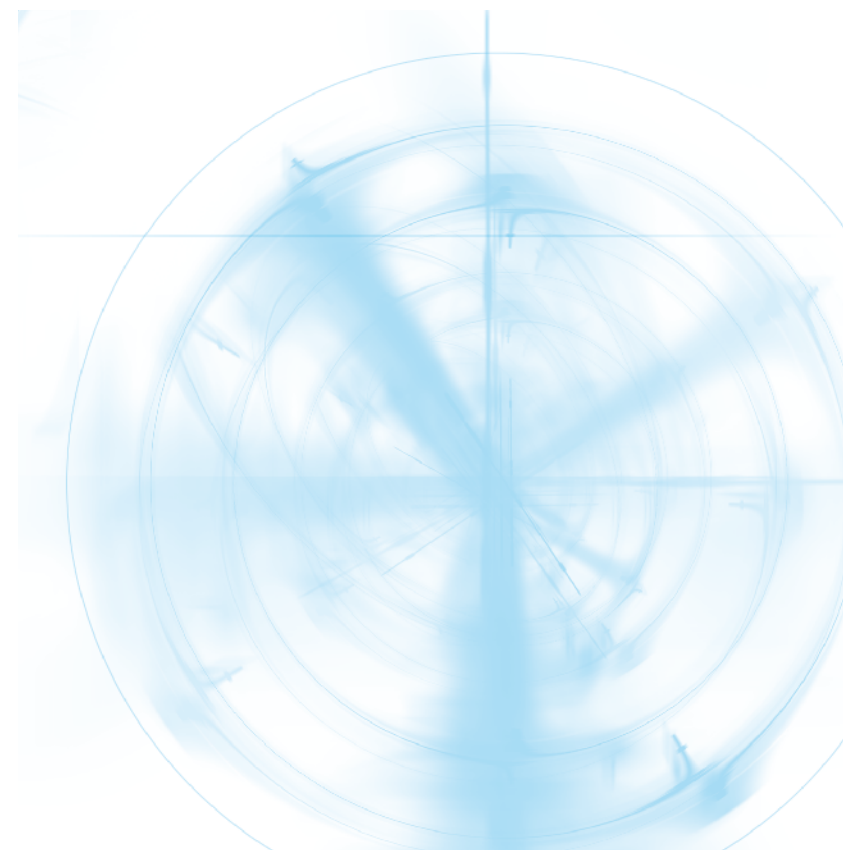
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Operating Revenue</b>											
Activity Revenue	1,138	1,208	1,227	1,231	1,185	1,189	1,192	1,197	1,200	1,204	
District Wide Rates	804	850	858	886	912	934	958	980	1,000	1,021	
Targeted Rates	1,051	1,083	1,112	1,128	1,144	1,161	1,179	1,196	1,210	1,225	
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>2,993</b>	<b>3,141</b>	<b>3,197</b>	<b>3,245</b>	<b>3,241</b>	<b>3,284</b>	<b>3,329</b>	<b>3,373</b>	<b>3,410</b>	<b>3,450</b>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>											
Solid Waste Collections	1,389	1,444	1,498	1,513	1,527	1,541	1,556	1,570	1,585	1,599	
Refuse Transfer Stations	133	135	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	
Aftercare/Closed Landfills	145	157	159	162	164	166	168	170	170	169	
Recycling & Hazardous Waste	683	707	728	748	769	790	814	835	853	873	
Illegal Refuse & Graffiti Removal	180	195	210	221	231	237	243	249	255	261	
Waste Management Administration	242	249	256	265	273	280	287	295	302	310	
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>2,772</b>	<b>2,887</b>	<b>2,963</b>	<b>3,022</b>	<b>3,078</b>	<b>3,129</b>	<b>3,184</b>	<b>3,236</b>	<b>3,283</b>	<b>3,331</b>	
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>119</b>	
Operating surplus transferred to (from):											
Capital Reserves	29	35	37	41	44	48	51	56	60	65	
Retained Earnings	192	219	197	182	119	107	94	81	67	54	
<b>Application of Surplus(Deficit)</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>119</b>	

## SOLID WASTE – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>											
Level of Service	195	50	25	18	20	10	28	0	0	0	
	<b>195</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	
Loans Repaid	29	35	37	41	44	48	51	56	60	65	
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>65</b>	
<b>Funded by:</b>											
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	29	35	37	41	44	48	51	56	60	65	
Loans Raised	195	50	25	18	20	10	28	0	0	0	
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>65</b>	

## SOLID WASTE – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST									
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
			%		<b>\$'000</b>									
SWA001	001 Elbow Closed Landfill	0	100	0	15	0	15	0	0	10	15	0	0	0
SWA002	001 Parker Lane Closed Landfill	0	100	0	0	10	0	0	10	0	10	0	0	0
SWA003	001 Whiriwhiri Landfill	0	100	0	10	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SWA004	001 Les Batkin	0	100	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
SWA005	001 Ngahere	0	100	0	99	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0
SWA006	001 Kowhai	0	100	0	0	5	0	5	5	0	0	0	0	0
SWA007	001 Kaiaua	0	100	0	30	5	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
SWA008	001 Mauku	0	100	0	35	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SWA009	001 Matakawau	0	100	0	3	0	0	5	0	0	3	0	0	0
SWA011	001 Waiuku Transfer Station Renewals	0	0	100	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
					<b>195</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



# WHAT WE DO

The stormwater activity relates to the provision and maintenance of the public stormwater systems that service the residential and business-zoned areas of Franklin District. The District's stormwater assets are situated mainly in the major urban townships of Pukekohe, Waiuku and Tuakau and the minor urban townships of Clarks/Waiuku Beach, Glenbrook Beach, Patumahoe, Pokeno and Port Waikato. These townships all have piped stormwater systems.

The function of the public stormwater system is to collect and transport stormwater occurring during rainfall events, to protect people and properties, and to protect the environment from the effects of contaminants transported in stormwater by providing treatment.

In delivering this service to the community, Council undertakes the following:

- Responds to customer enquiries and provides advice.
- Network operations and maintenance.
- Capital works improvements.
- Consents processing and compliance.
- Liaison with third parties.
- Asset management.
- Emergency response.
- Planning for future growth.
- Contract and project management.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Collection	Treatment
Economically strong community	✓	✓
Easy to get around		
Safe, healthy and active community	✓	✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community		
Special character, healthy, natural environment	✓	✓✓
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓	✓
Educated and enabled community		

# STORMWATER

## OVERVIEW OF STORMWATER ASSETS

### Collection:

Length of public reticulated pipeworks	184 km
Number of manholes/chambers	3,575
Number of outfalls	466
Length of public open drains	50 km

### Treatment:

Number of detention ponds	18
Number of infiltration devices	126
Number of proprietary treatment devices	15
Length of erosion protection measures	2.5 km
Replacement cost of infrastructure	\$114 million

This activity impacts particularly on the wastewater activity of Council, due to illegal connections, and on the open spaces activity due to ponds being located in public reserve areas.

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key legislation affecting the stormwater service includes:

- Building Act 2004 - This Act requires connection to public reticulation.
- Health Act 1956 - This Act requires management of flooding and contamination risks.

Other standards and codes are:

- FDC Code of Practice for Subdivision and Development.
- FDC District Plan.
- Auckland Region Three Waters Plan, which is currently under development and likely to be influential in the next few years.

Together, these requirements form a framework within which Franklin District Council manages and operates the stormwater networks.

The resource consents, issued by the Regional Councils under the Resource Management Act 1991, set the legal parameters that must be met by the discharges from each network.

### Status Of Each System

The status of each catchment with regard to its Network Discharge Consent is outlined below.

### Catchment Planning and Network Discharge Consent

#### Pukekohe South

Catchment Management Plan is completed. A Network Discharge Consent (NDC) was granted by ARC in June 2007 (valid until 2041).

#### Working with:

- Auckland Regional Council
- Auckland Regional Stormwater Management Group
- Environment Waikato
- Land-owners
- Maori
- Resident and ratepayer associations

#### Patumahoe

Integrated Catchment Management Plan is completed. A Network Discharge Consent (NDC) was granted by ARC in June 2007 (valid until 2041).

#### Pukekohe North

Catchment Management Plan is completed. A Network Discharge Consent (NDC) was granted by ARC in June 2007 (valid until 2041). However, there are appeals to the Environment Court which are currently under mediation.

#### Waiuku North

A draft Integrated Catchment Management Plan has been completed and submitted to ARC for their comments.

#### Other Townships in ARC Area of the District

Catchment Management Plans for the other townships in the ARC region (not covered above) were submitted to ARC in 2001 in support of applications for NDCs. These are now required to be resubmitted to ARC as Integrated Catchment Management Plans.

#### Other Townships in EW Area of the District

Catchment Management Plans for Tuakau, Pokeno and Waiuku South have been completed and Comprehensive Stormwater Discharge Consents were granted by EW in October 2008 (valid until Nov 2028).

## ASSESSMENTS

A comprehensive Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services was completed in January 2005 and reviewed in November 2008. Key issues identified for stormwater include:

- Major flooding in Pukekohe in 1996 and 1999 caused considerable damage. Approximately \$12 million has been spent over the last 9 years on upgrading the network and another \$20 million has been programmed for future improvement works.
- The flood risk for Waiuku and Tuakau townships has reduced as a result of implementing of the work outlined in the 2001 Stormwater Catchment Management Plans prepared for those townships. Further modelling and investigation works are planned to manage future growth.
- The level of flood hazards in communities other than Waiuku and Tuakau affecting habitable floors are generally at an acceptable level. Further investigation work is planned for the minor townships to manage future growth.

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

The long-term intention for the Stormwater Activity is to continue to own and operate stormwater services across the District.

The main challenge is to develop the existing infrastructure to cope with increasing population growth and developments, including improvement in the quality of discharges to the environment. This places additional demands to maintain existing levels of service as well as providing new stormwater assets/solutions in newly developed urban areas (greenfield areas). Improvements will be targeted to anticipate growth needs and to effectively manage the risks associated with public stormwater networks, and meet health and safety requirements.

A general overview of the additional assets likely to be required is shown in the following table:

## Forecast Asset Requirements

Additional Assets	Current 2008	2016	2026
<b>Collection</b>			
Reticulation (km)	184	207	230
<b>Treatment</b>			
Number of treatment devices/structures	159	320	520

More detail on the growth requirements is provided in the Stormwater Asset Management Plan (available on request).

In addition, the impact of climate change on rainfall intensity and the effect on catchment management planning needs to be better understood, but is recognised as a major risk. Where clear benefits are identified, Council will incorporate new initiatives into its work programme.

## STORMWATER SERVICE ACTION PLAN

### Indicative Annual Programme of Maintenance and Operational Actions

- Planned inspections including monthly hotspot inspections of known problem areas, and quarterly walkovers of open drains and waterways.
- Maintain and operate the assets required to deliver this service.

### Sustainable Management of Stormwater Networks

- Provide public information and consult with the public on service levels.
- Improve and monitor stream water quality against consent limits and report to consenting authority.
- Investigate options for local stormwater harvesting and on-site management.

### Asset Management and Planning

- Review and develop the target levels of service.

- Further develop the asset management plan and processes.
- Complete catchment management planning for all the major townships.
- Plan for and implement infrastructure upgrades required to service future growth areas.

### Renewals

- Undertake renewals both reactively and pro-actively to reduce the quantity of poor condition pipes and resulting high maintenance costs.
- Renewal expenditure is incurred when assets are prematurely upgraded to meet growth requirements.

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Expenditure is identified under three headings:

- **Level of Service (LOS)** – New works to meet agreed service levels.
- **Growth** - New works that are required as a result of growth.
- **Renewal** - Refurbishment and replacement of existing assets.

Key projects over the next 10 years are:

- Pukekohe North stormwater infrastructure to alleviate flooding.
- Pukekohe South stormwater infrastructure to alleviate flooding and enable growth.
- Waiuku Business park - provision of infrastructure to enable growth.
- Waiuku and Clarks Beach Integrated Catchment Management Plans.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for this activity from the following sources:

### Operating costs

- Uniform annual charge
- Targeted rates based on Capital Value in serviced areas
- Auckland Regional Council grants for stormwater ICMP Planning (through to 2019/20).

### Capital costs

- Development contributions
- Loan funding
- Developer contributions via development agreements
- Asset renewal reserve (funded depreciation).

## WHY IS THIS ACTIVITY FUNDED THIS WAY?

Council is proposing to change the way it rates for the stormwater activity.

Collection of stormwater: under this new proposal, 70% of the costs of collecting of stormwater would be funded from a charge on each property within Council serviced areas, based on the capital value of the property. Capital value is a good proxy for hard surfaces such as roofs and pavement area, which are significant generators of stormwater volumes. However, in recognition that the whole District also benefits from stormwater management, Council proposes that 30% of the costs be recovered through a uniform annual charge across every property in the District.

Treatment of stormwater: under this new proposal, 20% of the costs of stormwater treatment would be funded by a charge on each property within Council serviced areas, based on the capital value of the property. 80% would be recovered through a uniform annual charge across every property, as Council considers that treating stormwater improves water quality which provides a benefit to the general public.

The capital costs are loan funded, as the benefits of the asset will accrue to current and future generations. Development contributions are used where growth incurs a cost to Council.

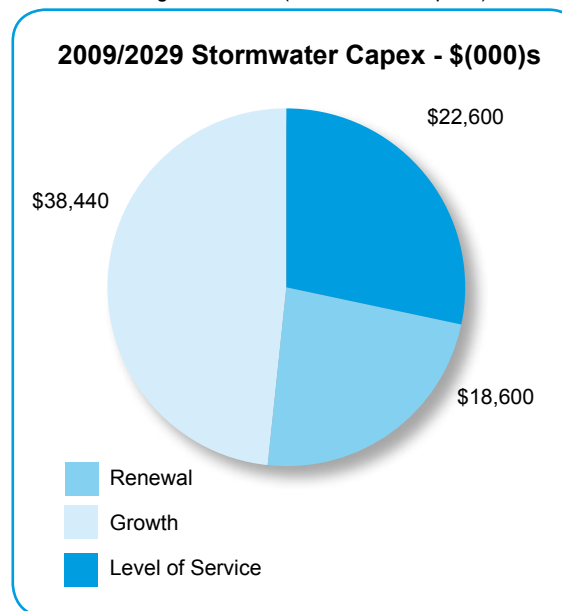
The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There is growing recognition that stormwater runoff can have an adverse effect on the receiving environment to which it discharges. Stormwater contaminants which affect the environment include sediments, oils, and greases washed from roads and other impervious areas. The presence of zinc is a particular concern in built-up townships. Some wastewater manholes and pump stations overflow in heavy rain events causing dilute sewage to discharge to receiving waters.

In spite of improved stormwater infrastructure in the District, extreme stormwater events may still cause surface flooding and local damage.

Council is committed to a number of initiatives to help reduce these potential health and environmental impacts, as discussed in the stormwater Asset Management Plan (available on request).



## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY



How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13-2018/19
Percentage of residents who are satisfied with Council's management of stormwater with respect to property and environmental protection	New	80%	80%	80%	80%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision of responsive stormwater services to protect natural and built environments.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Stormwater systems protect property and the natural environment from flood damage and allow communities to grow. This strengthens the economy of the District and improves the safety and health of the community. The natural environment is further protected by preservation and enhancement of natural streams, and by minimising the effects of contamination and erosion of streams and harbours.	Percentage of complaints related to surface flooding in residential and business-zoned land across the District responded to:					
	Zone 1 – within 2 hours	New	80%	80%	80%	80%
	Zone 2 – within 4 hours	New	80%	80%	80%	80%
	Zone 3 –within 6 hours	New	80%	80%	80%	80%
	Remaining 20% complaints responded to within 24 hours (Zones relate to travel time from service provider's base.)	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage compliance of stormwater reticulation in new developments with subdivision standards for design storm events	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage compliance with consented catchment conditions relating to contamination and erosion of streams	New	95%	95%	95%	95%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Protection of urbanised areas by provision of reticulated stormwater services.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Expanding the reticulated stormwater system protects further property and the environment from damage and allows the community to grow.	Increase the amount of residential and business-zoned land serviced by reticulated stormwater	New	Target to be set	Target met	Target met	Target met

## STORMWATER – OPERATING STATEMENT

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Operating Revenue</b>										
Activity Revenue	263	263	263	264	263	263	263	263	263	263
Grants & Subsidies	200	225	220	195	135	60	69	0	0	0
District Wide Rates	1,718	1,821	1,888	1,985	2,083	2,204	2,329	2,438	2,549	2,690
Targeted Rates	2,700	2,901	3,091	3,282	3,494	3,709	3,959	4,169	4,334	4,514
<b>Other Revenue</b>										
Assets Vested in Council	1,784	1,828	3,141	4,565	5,078	5,191	4,450	4,551	4,654	4,759
Development Contributions	1,112	1,138	1,864	2,779	3,102	3,174	2,707	2,770	2,835	2,901
<b>Total Operating &amp; Other Revenue</b>	<b>7,777</b>	<b>8,176</b>	<b>10,467</b>	<b>13,070</b>	<b>14,155</b>	<b>14,601</b>	<b>13,777</b>	<b>14,191</b>	<b>14,635</b>	<b>15,127</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>										
Collection	3,579	3,837	4,073	4,322	4,589	4,853	5,169	5,435	5,638	5,851
Treatment	1,643	1,773	1,895	1,981	2,105	2,256	2,399	2,520	2,615	2,722
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>5,222</b>	<b>5,610</b>	<b>5,968</b>	<b>6,303</b>	<b>6,694</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>7,568</b>	<b>7,955</b>	<b>8,253</b>	<b>8,573</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>2,555</b>	<b>2,566</b>	<b>4,499</b>	<b>6,767</b>	<b>7,461</b>	<b>7,492</b>	<b>6,209</b>	<b>6,236</b>	<b>6,382</b>	<b>6,554</b>
Operating surplus transferred to (from):										
Development & Financial Contribution Reserves	1,112	1,138	1,864	2,779	3,102	3,174	2,707	2,770	2,835	2,901
Vested Assets	1,784	1,828	3,141	4,565	5,078	5,191	4,450	4,551	4,654	4,759
Capital Works Funding	200	225	220	195	135	60	69	0	0	0
Capital Reserves	(541)	(625)	(726)	(772)	(854)	(933)	(1,017)	(1,085)	(1,107)	(1,106)
<b>Transfers</b>	<b>2,555</b>	<b>2,566</b>	<b>4,499</b>	<b>6,767</b>	<b>7,461</b>	<b>7,492</b>	<b>6,209</b>	<b>6,236</b>	<b>6,382</b>	<b>6,554</b>

## STORMWATER – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	861	446	1,268	730	426	1,350	839	331	465	142
Growth Projects	2,038	1,520	6,419	3,538	3,573	3,821	2,870	2,643	3,130	856
Level of Service	1,667	1,073	3,189	2,101	1,864	1,748	1,746	1,579	1,447	718
	<b>4,566</b>	<b>3,039</b>	<b>10,876</b>	<b>6,369</b>	<b>5,863</b>	<b>6,919</b>	<b>5,455</b>	<b>4,553</b>	<b>5,042</b>	<b>1,716</b>
Loans Repaid	307	366	437	532	618	709	809	918	1,014	1,115
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>4,873</b>	<b>3,405</b>	<b>11,313</b>	<b>6,901</b>	<b>6,481</b>	<b>7,628</b>	<b>6,264</b>	<b>5,471</b>	<b>6,056</b>	<b>2,831</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	200	225	220	195	135	60	69	0	0	0
Depreciation Reserves	1,168	811	1,706	1,262	1,044	2,059	1,648	1,249	1,479	1,257
Loans Raised	1,467	848	2,969	1,906	1,729	1,688	1,677	1,579	1,447	718
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	2,038	1,520	6,419	3,538	3,573	3,821	2,870	2,643	3,130	856
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>4,873</b>	<b>3,404</b>	<b>11,314</b>	<b>6,901</b>	<b>6,481</b>	<b>7,628</b>	<b>6,264</b>	<b>5,471</b>	<b>6,056</b>	<b>2,831</b>

STORMWATER – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

		GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST									
Project Id	Project Description				%	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
			\$'000											
<b>CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT PLANS</b>														
SW056	001	Pukekohe North CMP	60	40	0	65	40	5	80	80	30	5	5	5
SW016	001	Pukekohe South CMP	60	40	0	10	5	5	5	185	40	5	5	5
SW028	001	Waiuku ICMP	60	40	0	135	5	5	5	5	5	80	20	5
SW032	001	Tuakau CMP	60	40	0	95	5	5	5	5	5	55	15	5
SW 44	500	Patumahoe ICMP	60	40	0	2	2	2	2	2	42	17	2	2
SW036	001	Clarks & Waiuku Beach ICMP	60	40	0	0	0	0	2	2	2	2	92	106
SW067	001	CMP Works (EW) General	60	40	0	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
SW061	001	ICMP Works (ARC) General	60	40	0	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
SW049	001	Bombay ICMP	60	40	0	85	60	0	2	2	2	2	2	52
SW040	001	Glenbrook ICMP	60	40	0	0	0	42	2	2	2	2	2	52
SW033	001	Pokeno CMP	60	40	0	2	2	2	2	2	52	12	2	2
SW079	001	Minor Townships CMP's	60	40	0	25	125	100	182	89	71	24	10	60
SW047	001	Port Waikato CMP	60	40	0	0	0	0	0	12	2	2	2	2
SW128	001	Paerata Business CMP	60	40	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW119	001	MOU Management	80	20	0	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
<b>PUKEKOHE SOUTH CATCHMENT</b>														
SW124	001	Pukekohe Structure Plan	60	40	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW078	001	Open Channel Nelson Street to Manukau Road	0	100	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW013	001	Kitchener Road Piping Open Drain Tuakau Road West	40	20	40	0	0	0	0	25	2,475	0	0	0
SW014	001	Kitchener Road Piping Open Drain Tuakau Road East	40	40	20	0	0	20	1,480	0	0	0	0	0
SW077	001	Floodway 3 Erosion Protection	40	20	40	500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW076	001	Nelson Street to Ward Street - Pukekohe	40	60	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW082	001	Subway Road Drainage Upgrade	20	20	60	30	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW080	001	Open channel works Pukekohe South	44	38	18	1,180	840	50	17	17	0	0	0	0
SW081	001	Nelson Street Reticulation Upgrade	50	35	15	0	0	1,970	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW083	001	Ward Street piping open drain	20	40	40	0	0	0	0	0	25	1,275	0	0
SW084	001	East Street Reticulation Upgrade	20	20	60	125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW085	001	Unserviced Area	30	70	0	0	0	0	150	0	0	0	0	150
<b>PUKEKOHE NORTH CATCHMENT</b>														
SW001	001	Whangapouri Stream West	45	45	10	59	80	1,123	75	1,121	364	1,097	1,970	1,360
SW002	001	Whangapouri Stream East	83	11	6	5	142	7	23	127	0	160	26	1,588
SW003	001	Whangapouri Stream Confluence	60	21	19	138	80	2,900	210	28	56	420	0	0
SW004	001	Whangapouri Stream Tributaries	89	11	0	5	158	719	13	96	56	420	0	0
SW086	001	Unserviced Areas	30	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	150	0
<b>WAIUKU CATCHMENT</b>														
SW020	001	Quality CDS unit Waiuku River	40	60	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0
SW021	001	Kaiwaka Road	40	40	20	0	0	20	130	0	0	0	0	0
SW022	001	Town Upgrade River Lane	40	40	20	760	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

STORMWATER – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

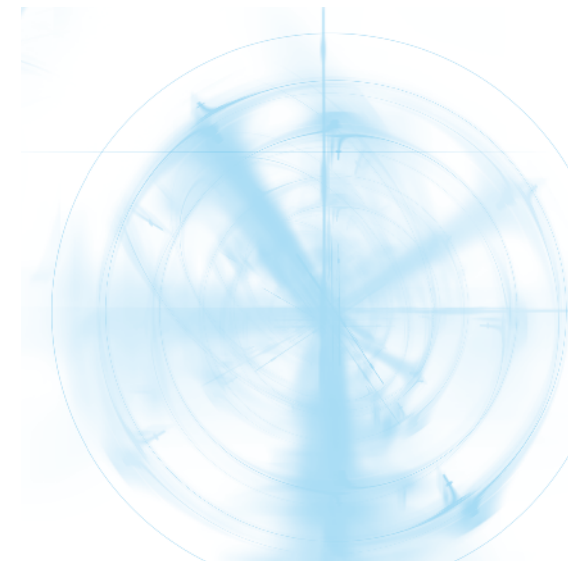
			GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST									
Project Id	Project Description					%	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
				\$'000											
SW024	001	Central Park Catchment Upgrade	40	40	20	0	0	50	250	0	0	0	0	0	
SW025	001	Racecourse Road Upgrade	30	60	10	30	100	0	0	0	0	0	0		
SW026	001	Constable Road Business Area	40	40	20	0	20	180	0	0	0	0	0		
SW069	001	Culvert Upgrade	40	20	40	0	0	20	80	0	0	0	0		
SW075	001	Constable Road Pond	40	60	0	80	300	414	0	0	0	0	0		
SW087	001	Constable Road DGS Area C East	70	20	10	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0		
SW088	001	Constable Road DGS Area C West	80	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0		
SW089	001	Victoria Avenue DGS Area E	60	30	10	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0		
SW090	001	No.148 Colombo Road to Waiuku River	60	30	10	25	100	0	0	0	0	0	0		
SW091	001	No.114 Colombo Road to Waiuku River	60	30	10	0	0	25	100	0	0	0	0		
SW092	001	Hull Road Culvert Upgrade	40	20	40	0	25	75	0	0	0	0	0		
SW093	001	Fernleigh Business Park South	80	20	0	0	0	150	670	200	0	0	0		
SW094	001	Fernleigh Business Park North	80	20	0	0	0	150	0	708	100	0	0		
SW095	001	Unserviced Areas	30	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100		
<b>TUAKAU CATCHMENT</b>															
SW096	001	Unserviced Areas	30	70	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	100	0	100	
SW097	001	Business Land PC22 - Stage 1	76	21	3	0	74	967	115	111	15	7	0	48	
SW098	001	DGS Implementation	80	15	5	0	0	0	25	250	250	0	0	0	
<b>CLARKS &amp; WAIU BEACH CATCHMENT</b>															
SW035	001	Works (future)	60	20	20	0	0	0	25	150	0	0	0	0	
SW038	001	Glenbrook Works (future)	40	40	20	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	
<b>PATUMAHOE CATCHMENT</b>															
SW 42	001	Structure Plan Works	80	20	0	130	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SW043	001	Works (future)	40	40	20	0	0	0	0	150	0	0	0	0	
<b>POKENO CATCHMENT</b>															
SW099	001	Market Road Culvert	20	30	50	0	25	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SW100	001	Helenslee Stream Reprofilng Stage 1 - South	40	60	0	0	25	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SW101	001	Helenslee Stream Riparian Stage 1 - South	40	60	0	0	25	50	25	0	0	0	0	0	
SW102	001	Helenslee Stream Reprofilng Stage 1 - North	40	60	0	0	0	25	75	0	0	0	0	0	
SW103	001	Helenslee Stream Riparian Stage 1 - North	40	60	0	0	0	25	50	25	0	0	0	0	
SW104	001	Pokeno Unserviced Areas	30	70	0	0	0	0	0	150	0	0	0	0	
SW121	001	Reticulation upgrade Market - Wellington	30	30	40	0	0	0	25	175	0	0	0	0	
SW122	001	Pokeno West Stream Reprofilng	40	60	0	0	0	0	0	25	50	0	0	0	
SW123	001	Pokeno West Stream Riparian	40	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	50	5	5	
SW127	001	Pokeno West - Belmont Purchase	100	0	0	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>PORT WAIKATO CATCHMENT</b>															
SW46	001	Drains & Pipeworks	40	20	40	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SW105	001	Surf Club End	20	80	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SW106	001	Maraetai Stream Works	30	60	10	0	0	0	25	125	0	0	0	0	
SW107	001	Maraetai Place	30	50	20	0	0	0	0	25	100	0	0	0	

**STORMWATER – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME**

		GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST										
Project Id	Project Description				%	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
					\$'000										
SW108	001	Stack Road	30	50	20	0	0	0	0	25	100	0	0	0	0
<b>AWHITU PENINSULA CATCHMENTS</b>															
SW109	001	Hudson Beach Stormwater Works	30	60	10	0	25	125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW110	001	Orua Bay Stormwater Works	10	90	0	0	0	0	25	75	0	0	0	0	0
SW111	001	Big Bay Stormwater Works	10	60	30	0	5	25	75	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>OTHER SMALL CATCHMENTS</b>															
SW051	001	Small Catchment Works	50	30	20	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
SW112	001	Buckland - Logan Road	30	40	30	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>DISTRICT WIDE MINOR WORKS - STORMWATER</b>															
SW053	001	Minor Extensions & Infill (FDC Instigated)	40	60	0	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
SW118	001	Minor Extensions & Infill (Developer Instigated)	60	40	0	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150
SW055	001	Programmed Renewals	20	0	80	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
SW054	001	Stormwater Investigations	40	20	40	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
SW116	001	Programmed SW Renewals Ponds	0	50	50	0	0	0	200	0	200	0	0	200	0
SW117	001	Programmed Renewals Treatment Devices	0	50	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	25	25	25
SW120	001	M.O.U Works	80	20	0	0	0	0	1,000	650	550	500	500	300	0
SW126	001	M.O.U. Works Small Catchments	80	20	0	0	0	851	500	500	1,500	500	1,000	500	0
					<b>4,566</b>	<b>3,038</b>	<b>10,877</b>	<b>6,370</b>	<b>5,864</b>	<b>6,919</b>	<b>5,455</b>	<b>4,553</b>	<b>5,042</b>	<b>1,716</b>	

## LAND DRAINAGE – OPERATING STATEMENT

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Operating Revenue</b>											
Targeted Rates	146	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>											
Land Drainage	197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Flood Protection	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>(51)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>											
Retained Earnings	(51)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>(51)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



# WHAT WE DO

This activity is responsible for managing four wastewater treatment plants that service or partly service nine towns and villages throughout Franklin District. In delivering this service to the community, Council undertakes the following:

- Responds to customer enquiries and provides advice.
- Asset management and activity planning (including data management).
- Network operations and maintenance.
- Emergency response.
- Consents processing and compliance.
- Collection and treatment of household effluent and trade waste before discharging to the environment in accordance with consent conditions.
- Liaison with third parties.
- Planning for future growth.
- Project and Contract management.
- Development and implementation of the Tradewaste Bylaw.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Wastewater
Economically strong community	✓
Easy to get around	
Safe, healthy and active community	✓✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	
Special character, healthy, natural environment	✓✓
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓
Educated and enabled community	

# WASTEWATER

## OVERVIEW OF WASTEWATER ASSETS

Volume of wastewater treated at four sites	3,368,682 m <sup>3</sup> pa
Length of reticulated pipe	253 km
Number of pump stations	44
Number of connections	12,396
Replacement cost of infrastructure (excluding land)	\$112.4 million

This activity impacts primarily on open spaces, streams and waterways, and partly on the stormwater activity during wet weather sewage overflows. It also impacts on road transport during wastewater upgrade works.

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key legislation affecting the provision of wastewater services includes:

- Local Government Act 2002.
- Health Act 1956.

Other standards and codes are:

- FDC Code of Practice for Subdivision and Development.
- FDC District Plan.
- Auckland Region Three Waters Plan, which is currently under development.

Together, these requirements form a framework within which Franklin District Council manages and operates its wastewater networks.

The resource consents issued by the Regional Councils under the Resource Management Act 1991 set the legal parameters that must be met by the discharges from each wastewater treatment plant.

## ASSESSMENTS

A comprehensive Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services was completed in January 2005 and reviewed in November 2008. Key issues identified for wastewater included:

- **Treatment Plants**  
Several of the existing treatment plants are not currently meeting their resource consent conditions. Investigations are underway to identify options for addressing the non-compliance.
- **Reticulation**  
This was assessed as being broadly satisfactory (subject to upgrading of the Pukekohe trunk main).
- **Growth**  
Provided that growth pressures are monitored and appropriate measures are taken to accommodate it, no particular problems are envisaged in relation to public health risks and environmental impacts.
- **Private On-site Systems**  
There were 36 communities throughout Franklin District that were assessed. Of these, 10 were considered to be of sufficient risk to require testing of their receiving waters. Following these tests, six have been tagged for ongoing monitoring.

The November 2008 review indicated some relatively minor capex requirements which have been included in this LTCCP.



**Working with:**

- Auckland Regional Council
- Communities of interest
- Contractors
- Engineering consultants
- Environment Waikato
- Maori
- Ministry of Health
- Residents and ratepayers associations

## CURRENT STATUS OF EACH SYSTEM

### PUKEKOHE WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT

#### Treatment Plant And Discharge Consents

The Pukekohe Wastewater Treatment Plant treats wastewater from Pukekohe, Tuakau, Buckland and Patumahoe, and is planned to receive wastewater from Pokeno in the future. The performance of the existing plant is not satisfactory and has been declining steadily since 2005.

The present status for the plant is 'partial compliance' as assessed by Environment Waikato. A contract has been let to construct a high-rate, activated sludge type plant to replace the existing pond system. The new plant will be located on Council-owned land adjacent to the existing plant. Construction is due to be completed in 2010, and commissioning will follow.

The existing resource consent for the Pukekohe Wastewater Treatment Plant expires on 30 June 2015.

#### Reticulation And Overflows

A trunk main links Pukekohe (as well as the townships noted above) to the treatment plant. Overflows occasionally occur along the pipeline during periods of heavy rainfall.

The estimated cost of duplicating the trunk main from Pukekohe to the new treatment plant is \$13.0 million, and is programmed for 2012-14.

There are 16 pump stations within the Pukekohe reticulation system.

### WAIUKU WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT

#### Treatment Plant And Discharge Consents

The Waiuku Wastewater Treatment Plant generally complies with the conditions of its discharge consent, although minor transgressions do occur.

The resource consent for the treatment plant expired on 31 December 2000. A new resource consent was applied for with revised conditions that better match the standards able to be consistently delivered by the existing plant.

In May 2008, the Auckland Regional Council agreed to grant an interim discharge consent for a period of 5 years. During this 5-year period the Council is required to carry out low-cost capital and operational improvements to improve the plant's performance and to investigate options for the future upgrade/replacement of the plant, to fully meet the desired discharge standards.

The capacity of the Waiuku Wastewater Treatment Plant is estimated to be sufficient until 2020.

#### Reticulation And Overflows

There are no immediate concerns with regard to wet weather overflows at Waiuku. The wastewater model is being calibrated but initial indications are that no significant new work will be required.

There are 11 pump stations within the Waiuku reticulation system.

### CLARKS BEACH WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT

#### Treatment Plant And Discharge Consents

The Clark's Beach Wastewater Treatment Plant treats wastewater from Clark's Beach, Waiau Beach and Glenbrook Beach. It was designed to cater for the existing residential areas (with some infill) and therefore has only limited spare capacity.

Although Clark's Beach is identified as a growth area in the District Growth Strategy, there is no immediate pressure for development. The capital expenditure proposed for 2012-2014 is to improve effluent quality rather than increasing the capacity to serve a larger community. The timing of the upgrade links with expiry of the resource consent in April 2013.

The existing plant has not been meeting its resource consent requirements. However, the pond has recently been desludged which should improve plant performance in the short-term and provide some additional capacity.

#### Reticulation And Overflows

The reticulation system does not have any points of repetitive wet weather overflows.

There are 12 pump stations serving these catchments.

### KINGSEAT WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT

#### Treatment Plant And Discharge Consents

This is a small activated sludge plant serving 40 households. The plant generally complies with the conditions of its resource consent. Kingseat has been identified as a growth area in the District Growth Strategy. In the event that growth occurs, a new plant will need to be provided.

The resource consent for the plant expired on 31 December 2000. In May 2008 ARC indicated that an interim 5-year consent would be granted on the basis that Council investigate options for upgrading the plant. Council will be required to undertake minor improvement works during this period.

## Reticulation And Overflows

There are no known overflow problems from the reticulation system.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for this activity from the following sources:

### Operating costs

- Targeted rates – Fixed connected and non-connected half charge within network area
- Trade waste fees
- User fees and charges.

### Capital costs

- Development contributions
- Developer contributions via development agreements
- Asset renewal reserve (funded depreciation)
- Loan funding.

## WHY IS THIS ACTIVITY FUNDED THIS WAY?

Operating costs are funded largely through targeted rates and fees because the benefits accrue mostly to the user. While Council recognises that there is some benefit to the whole community by having wastewater properly managed, Council does not consider it necessary to fund this benefit through the general rate.

The capital costs are loan funded, as the benefits of the asset will accrue to current and future generations. Development contributions are used where growth incurs a cost to Council.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

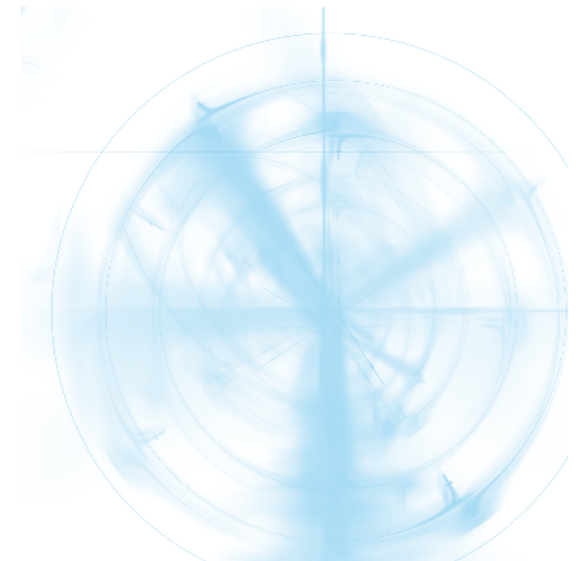
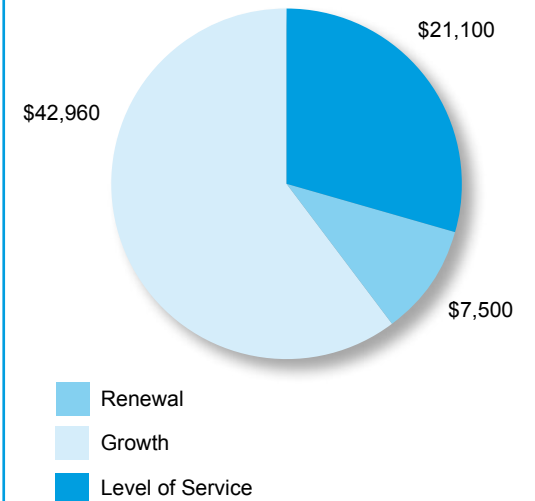
## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

The most significant negative effects of undertaking this activity arise from the discharge of treated and untreated wastewater into streams and watercourses.

The discharge of treated wastewater is controlled through resource consents issued by the relevant Regional Council. Every effort is made to ensure compliance with the conditions imposed. Environmental monitoring has indicated that even those systems where the conditions are not consistently being met are not causing any significant adverse effects.

Overflows from the reticulation systems can occur as a result of blockages (dry-weather overflows) and insufficient capacity (wet-weather overflows). Measures such as more frequent inspections, infiltration reduction, jetting of pipes, tree root cutting, and pipe replacement and upgrading are being undertaken to reduce the number of overflows that occur.

## 2009/2029 Wastewater Capex - \$(000)s



## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY



PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)					
How we measure our performance overall	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13- 2018/19
Level of customer satisfaction with Franklin's wastewater systems	New	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Protection of harbours and streams so that people and wildlife have a healthy, unspoiled environment to enjoy.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
By minimising pollution of streams and harbours, the special character and natural environment of the District are protected. This also contributes to a safe and healthy community.	Percentage compliance of treated wastewater discharge with resource consents:					
	Pukekohe	29%	60%	100%	100%	100%
	Waiuku	72%	80%	80%	80%	100% by 2017
	Clarks Beach	64%	80%	80%	80%	100% by 2015
	Kingseat	85%	80%	80%	80%	100% by 2012
	Percentage compliance of trade waste discharges with trade waste agreements	Consents granted/ monitoring started	100%	100%	100%	100%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision of quality wastewater services and timely response to customer complaints.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Quality wastewater services enable development of clean, compact communities with a wide choice of employment, recreation and cultural activities that the community desires. Cost effective wastewater services support both residential and business land uses in the District. This contributes to a safe, healthy and active community and an economically strong community.	Number of wastewater overflows per year:					
	Wet weather	3	<15	<15	<15	<15
	Dry weather	58	<50	<50	<50	<50
	Percentage of complaints about wastewater overflows responded to within:					
	One hour	98%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Two hours	new		100%	100%	100%	100%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Deliver sufficient capacity in the wastewater networks and treatment plants to cater for growth and to minimise risks to public health.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/23 - 2018/19
Planning for the forecast increase in population in the District will ensure well managed growth for quality living environments.	Deliver the new Pukekohe wastewater treatment plant on time and on budget.	Commence January 2009	Completion June 2010	None	None	Targets to be set

## WASTEWATER – OPERATING STATEMENT

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Operating Revenue</b>										
Activity Revenue	360	541	725	739	757	773	792	810	829	850
Targeted Rates	5,485	5,713	6,003	6,302	6,611	6,930	7,222	7,561	7,911	8,273
<b>Other Revenue</b>										
Assets Vested in Council	892	914	1,570	2,283	2,539	2,596	2,225	2,275	2,327	2,379
Development or Financial Contributions	1,099	1,126	2,344	3,254	3,571	3,641	3,183	3,245	3,308	3,373
<b>Total Operating &amp; Other Revenue</b>	<b>7,836</b>	<b>8,294</b>	<b>10,642</b>	<b>12,578</b>	<b>13,478</b>	<b>13,940</b>	<b>13,422</b>	<b>13,891</b>	<b>14,375</b>	<b>14,875</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>										
Wastewater Activity	5,995	7,428	7,686	8,206	8,939	9,934	10,399	10,825	11,442	11,858
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>5,995</b>	<b>7,428</b>	<b>7,686</b>	<b>8,206</b>	<b>8,939</b>	<b>9,934</b>	<b>10,399</b>	<b>10,825</b>	<b>11,442</b>	<b>11,858</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>1,841</b>	<b>866</b>	<b>2,956</b>	<b>4,372</b>	<b>4,539</b>	<b>4,006</b>	<b>3,023</b>	<b>3,066</b>	<b>2,933</b>	<b>3,017</b>
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>										
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	1,099	1,126	2,344	3,254	3,571	3,641	3,183	3,245	3,308	3,373
Vested Assets	892	914	1,570	2,283	2,539	2,596	2,225	2,275	2,327	2,379
Capital Reserves	(936)	(1,207)	(1,261)	(1,357)	(1,387)	(1,478)	(1,553)	(1,639)	(1,715)	(1,781)
Retained Earnings	786	33	303	192	(184)	(753)	(832)	(815)	(987)	(954)
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>1,841</b>	<b>866</b>	<b>2,956</b>	<b>4,372</b>	<b>4,539</b>	<b>4,006</b>	<b>3,023</b>	<b>3,066</b>	<b>2,933</b>	<b>3,017</b>

## WASTEWATER – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	1,295	378	274	363	455	517	257	263	569	575
Growth Projects	4,377	961	6,896	2,247	7,496	8,245	1,286	1,286	1,436	1,436
Level of Service	5,621	736	1,846	451	1,466	1,741	2,066	2,066	2,016	2,016
	<b>11,293</b>	<b>2,075</b>	<b>9,016</b>	<b>3,061</b>	<b>9,417</b>	<b>10,503</b>	<b>3,609</b>	<b>3,615</b>	<b>4,021</b>	<b>4,027</b>
Loans Repaid	352	572	626	709	776	857	947	1,049	1,158	1,274
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>11,645</b>	<b>2,647</b>	<b>9,642</b>	<b>3,770</b>	<b>10,193</b>	<b>11,360</b>	<b>4,556</b>	<b>4,664</b>	<b>5,179</b>	<b>5,301</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Depreciation Reserves	1,648	950	900	1,072	1,231	1,374	1,204	1,312	1,727	1,849
Loans Raised	5,621	736	1,846	451	1,466	1,741	2,066	2,066	2,016	2,016
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	4,377	961	6,896	2,247	7,496	8,245	1,286	1,286	1,436	1,436
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>11,646</b>	<b>2,647</b>	<b>9,642</b>	<b>3,770</b>	<b>10,193</b>	<b>11,360</b>	<b>4,556</b>	<b>4,664</b>	<b>5,179</b>	<b>5,301</b>

**WASTEWATER – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME**

		GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST										
Project Id	Project Description				%	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
			\$'000												
<b>PUKEKOHE</b>															
WW007	001	Infiltration investigate & remedy	0	0	100	30	30	20	20	20	0	0	0	0	0
WW008	001	Upgrade Treatment Plant	40	50	10	9,883	1,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
WW116	001	WWTP Filtration & Upgrade	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,000	2,000	0	0	
WW126	001	Trunk Sewer - Construction	85	15	0	0	0	0	500	6,000	6,500	0	0	0	
WW127	001	Franklin Road Pump Station	0	100	0	450	0	500	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>WAIUKU</b>															
WW118	001	WWTP Upgrade	25	65	10	200	200	200	200	0	0	0	0	3,000	3,000
WW122	001	Sewer Network Upgrades	70	30	0	0	0	500	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>TUAKAU</b>															
WW128	001	Southern Interceptor to Treatment Plant	80	20	0	0	200	5,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	
WW129	001	Southern Interceptor to Dominion Road	70	20	10	0	0	0	650	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>CLARKS BEACH</b>															
WW057	001	Upgrade CB Treatment Plant	31	50	19	0	0	0	100	1,000	1,400	0	0	0	
<b>KINGSEAT</b>															
WW120	001	WWTP Upgrade	100	0	0	25	35	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>DISTRICT WIDE</b>															
WW112	001	Minor Projects	33	33	34	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	
WW112	002	Seawall Construction-Waiiau Beach	33	33	34	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
WW125	001	MOU Growth Works	100	0	0	0	0	1,900	1,000	1,800	2,000	1,000	1,000	400	400
WW001	001	Sewer Extensions (Development Related)	100	0	0	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	
WW009	001	Wastewater System Modelling	100	0	0	50	50	30	20	20	20	20	20	20	
WW077	001	Maintenance contract (renewals)	0	0	100	155	160	166	171	177	183	189	195	201	207
						<b>11,293</b>	<b>2,075</b>	<b>9,016</b>	<b>3,061</b>	<b>9,417</b>	<b>10,503</b>	<b>3,609</b>	<b>3,615</b>	<b>4,021</b>	<b>4,027</b>

# WHAT WE DO

This activity operates 12 water supply systems and provides water that meets the Health Act requirements to 13 towns and villages throughout Franklin District. In delivering this service to the community, Council undertakes the following:

- Provides potable water that meets the Health Act requirements.
- Network operations and maintenance.
- Emergency response.
- Liaison with third parties.
- Project/Contract management.
- Asset management and activity planning.
- Consents processing and compliance.
- Planning for future growth.
- Responds to customer enquiries and provides advice.

Impacts on other activities:

This activity impacts on most activities and services that Council provides, but has specific impacts on:

- Transport activity – a large number of water assets are located in road reserve
- Open Spaces activity – some assets are located on reserves
- Stormwater activity – some wastewater discharges into watercourses and water takes can affect stream flows.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Water Supply
Economically strong community	✓ ✓
Easy to get around	
Safe, healthy and active community	✓ ✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	
Special character, healthy, natural environment	
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓ ✓
Educated and enabled community	

# WATER SUPPLY

## OVERVIEW OF WATER ASSETS

Volume of water treated at the plants (June 2008 data)	3,674,640 m <sup>3</sup> pa
Length of reticulated pipe	360 km
Number of metered connections	13,391
Replacement cost of infrastructure (2007/08)	\$93.9 million

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key legislation affecting the water supply service includes:

- Health (water) Amendment Act 2007

This Act regulates the quality of water supplied by Council, and includes:

- Drinking Water Standards New Zealand – a tool used by the Ministry of Health to assess water quality
- Public Health Risk Management Plan – an assessment by FDC of the risk of contamination at each public water supply system.
- NZ Fire Service Code of Practice 2003

This specifies the minimum requirements necessary to provide an effective and safe fire protection service.

Other standards and codes include:

- FDC Code of Practice for Subdivision and Development.
- FDC District Plan.
- Auckland Region Three Waters Plan, which is currently under development.
- Council bylaws dealing with water supply matters.

Together, these requirements form a framework within which Franklin District Council manages and operates its water supply networks.

The recently enacted Health (water) Amendment Act 2007 is the most important regulation affecting the supply of potable water to our urban communities.

## ASSESSMENTS

A comprehensive Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services was completed in January 2005 and reviewed in November 2008. In addition, the water supply systems are assessed annually by the Ministry of Health (MOH) as part of the requirements of the Health (water) Amendment Act. The main MOH assessments are the Drinking Water Standards and the grading assessments.

The key issues identified for the water supply activity included:

- **Public Water Supplies** – Overall, these schemes are generally considered adequate from a supply and demand perspective.

There are issues with water quality, as indicated by the Ministry of Health gradings being below the target levels. Well head security issues are in the process of

#### Working with:

- Auckland Regional Council
- Communities of interest
- Contractors
- Engineering consultants
- Environment Waikato
- Maori
- Ministry of Health
- Residents and ratepayers associations

being rectified. The issue of inadequate chlorine residual in the distribution system is related to the presence of iron and manganese in the source water. Further investigations are underway as to the best means of reducing the number of discoloured water events.

For the main town supplies, the water supply systems meet demand through to 2015 and continue to minimise public health risk.

For the other, smaller communities, the systems have adequate capacity to cater for growth in the short to medium term. Where a major growth or sub-division is planned, special attention will need to be paid to the adequacy of water supply and any need for upgrading or expansion.

- **Private Water Supplies** - these communities do not have a reticulated water supply. Most domestic dwellings use roof-fed rainwater tanks or private bores. Water supplies may be supplemented in summer by tanker-delivered water and /or abstraction from springs or streams. Water consumption rates are assumed to be relatively low.

Due to the moderate to high rainfall in the District, tank supply will be adequate in most cases. However, in droughts, and when occupation in summer is high, deficits may occur.

It is recommended that Private Water Supplies:

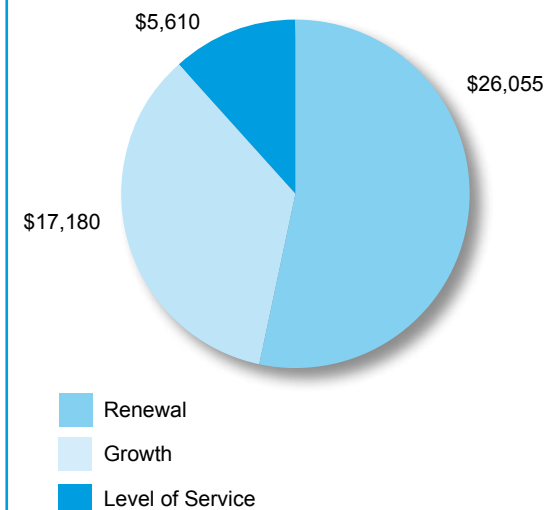
- use supplementary water sources to meet deficits
  - practise stringent water conservation measures, particularly in long dry summer periods
  - install additional tank storage capacity
  - be provided with educational material and training on tank water quality by Council
  - Council review appropriate new water quality technologies and recommend them to these communities
  - Watercare advise their customers in the Hunua settlement on the risks of using untreated water.
- Some relatively minor follow-up actions were identified in the November 2008 review and these have been included in this LTCCP.

#### Health (Water) Amendment Act 2007 Requirements

As part of preparing Public Health Risk Management Plans, the source, treatment and reticulation systems are assessed to determine the possibility of contamination to the supplies. This involves a rigorous inspection of the system, an assessment of risk of contamination, the elimination or mitigation of those risks, and the development of ongoing management of the risks. To date Council has obtained approval from the MOH for the Bombay water supply system and is preparing documentation for the other systems.

Water supply grading is an indicator of water quality and is assessed by the MOH usually on an annual basis. However Council was last graded in 2003. The next MOH grading will cover the period until 2007, but the results will not meet Council's goals, as the improvement works, evidence and approvals required were not in place over that period. Systems and processes are currently being reviewed to ensure the documentation is adequate for the next audit.

#### 2009/2029 Water Capex - \$(000)s



## CURRENT STATUS OF EACH WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM

<b>Water Quality/Quantity – Source and Treatment Assets</b>	<b>Flow and Pressure – Reticulation and Plant Assets</b>
<p><b>Pukekohe</b></p> <p>Water is supplied from two bores and the Hickey spring. An additional bore (bore #1) is available for emergency use. The spring water is gravity fed into a sedimentation storage/reservoir. Blended spring and bore water are then dosed with chlorine gas and fluoride, stored and distributed.</p> <p>The spring water is a non-secure source and therefore requires UV treatment. The adequacy of bore source security is not yet proven.</p> <p>Ongoing issues include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increasing nitrate levels in spring and possibly bore sources.</li> <li>• Discolouration from iron, manganese and chlorine interactions.</li> <li>• The difficulty in obtaining /renewing resource consents for the bores because of the high demand placed on the aquifers and ARC's preference to use the spring water, which could lead to high nitrate problems or low pH values.</li> <li>• A back flow prevention programme is required to meet the requirements of the Health Amendment Act.</li> </ul>	<p>There are three pressure zones providing reasonable pressure.</p> <p>There are isolated marginal areas that have been identified by system modelling, pressure testing and/or customer complaints. Booster pumps and pressure control devices have been installed to improve flow capability and continuity of supply.</p>
<p><b>Waiuku</b></p> <p>Waiuku receives water from three bores. All three systems are disinfected with chlorine gas. Water from the Cornwall bore is fed directly into the reticulation network while water from the Waiuku and Victoria bores is stored in a reservoir near the bores. Discoloured water problems are experienced in Waiuku.</p>	<p>Most areas have reasonable supply pressures and most of the township's reticulation has the ability to meet the new fire code classification.</p>
<p><b>Tuakau</b></p> <p>The raw water comes from two shallow bores off Buckland Rd adjacent to the Waikato River floodplain. No. 2 bore is the main bore with No. 1 being for standby.</p> <p>Confirmation of the adequacy of the bore source security may be difficult to obtain as the bores are shallow. If security cannot be obtained, a new UV system may be required.</p>	<p>The reservoir and booster pumps added in 2002 provide improved storage and supply pressure for the town.</p> <p>Most areas have reasonable supply pressures and most of the township's reticulation has the ability to meet the required fire code classification. Some minor upgrades may be required.</p>
<p><b>Patumahoe</b></p> <p>Bore water is chlorinated in the rising main before being stored.</p> <p>The bore source was approved as secure in 2003 and provides a reasonable water supply.</p>	<p>Supply pressures and fire fighting flows are maintained by the reticulation booster pumps.</p> <p>This system is vulnerable to supply pressure problems during power outages.</p>

<b>Water Quality/Quantity – Source and Treatment Assets</b>	<b>Flow and Pressure – Reticulation and Plant Assets</b>
<b>Clarks Beach (This system is now operated as one system with Waiau Beach)</b>	
<p>Water for Clarks Beach is obtained from bores at Clarks Beach and Waiau Beach. Bore security for the Clarks Beach bore was approved in 2005. The bore supply is disinfected with chlorine gas, with pH correction by means of hydrochloric acid addition. Clarks Beach bore water is blended with water from the Waiau Beach bore due to the high boron levels in the Clarks Beach bore.</p>	<p>Three reticulation booster pumps are used to maintain suitable water pressure for all customers. The supply complies with the Fire Fighting code 2003.</p> <p>This system is vulnerable to supply pressure problems during power outages.</p>
<b>Glenbrook Beach</b>	
<p>The water supply is derived from a single bore. Calcium hypochlorite solution is used for disinfection, but the quality is substandard from an aesthetic viewpoint. The main problem is the high iron content of the water. The planned alternative source from the Waiuku Kaawa Aquifer Management area will reduce this problem.</p>	<p>Reticulation pressures are acceptable and are maintained by two booster pumps. The system does not meet fire classification requirements (and is not required to do so).</p> <p>This system is vulnerable to supply pressure problems during power outages.</p>
<b>Waiau Beach (This system is now operated as one system with Clarks Beach)</b>	
<p>The water supply now links with Clarks Beach and by blending the water provides a reduced level of boron to Clarks Beach. The bore supply is disinfected with chlorine gas and provides a reasonable standard of water.</p>	<p>Generally a satisfactory standard of water is provided.</p> <p>The system does not meet fire classification standards (and is not required to do so). Some hydrants have been installed by Council and in a recent subdivision. It is proposed to provide more fire hydrants in the future.</p>
<b>Port Waikato</b>	
<p>Water is taken from the Maraetai Stream. The water is treated by chemical addition, clarification and sand filtration prior to gas chlorination.</p> <p>Historically, 'boiled water notices' have been required due to the re-occurrence of contamination events.</p>	<p>From the treatment plant, water is pumped to the reticulation network with surplus water stored in a 23m<sup>3</sup> storage tank. The pumps do not operate when there is sufficient head in the reservoir.</p> <p>There is currently no intention to extend the water supply or make it meet fire hydrant pressure requirements.</p>
<b>Bombay</b>	
<p>The water is obtained from a spring source. Raw water is filtered through a cartridge filter system, before allowing 50% of the filtered water to pass through an ion-exchange to reduce nitrate levels. Soda ash is used for pH correction and chlorine gas for disinfection. MOH has approved the Public Health Risk Management Plan for this system.</p>	<p>Most of the reticulation network is gravity fed.</p> <p>An acceptable domestic pressure and flow is provided. The system does not meet fire classification requirements (and is not required to do so).</p>
<b>Buckland</b>	
<p>The bore supply is chlorinated, and is of a satisfactory standard. Sodium hypochlorite solution is used to disinfect the water before it is stored.</p>	<p>The system can be connected to the Pukekohe network in emergency cases.</p> <p>An acceptable pressure and flow is provided. The system has fire hydrants in some locations but these are not required to meet the fire classification requirements.</p>

<b>Water Quality/Quantity – Source and Treatment Assets</b>	<b>Flow and Pressure – Reticulation and Plant Assets</b>
<p><b>Onewhero</b></p> <p>Water is obtained from a small spring which has some risk from surface contamination. UV treatment and pH correction are provided.</p>	<p>This small system has inadequate records but seems to be generally satisfactory.</p> <p>The system does not meet fire classification requirements (and is not required to do so).</p>
<p><b>Pokeno</b></p> <p>Water is supplied from a spring and a bore. The spring water passes through cartridge filters and all water is treated with calcium hypochlorite solution. The spring water and bore supply are disinfected with ultraviolet light (UV system). Calcium deposits can cause problems in the distribution system when the bore only operates.</p>	<p>The mixed water is pumped to reservoirs before it is distributed to the reticulation.</p> <p>An acceptable pressure and flow is provided.</p> <p>The system meets the fire standard except over a small area. Links to a new development are likely in the future.</p>
<p><b>Puni (Douglas Road)</b></p> <p>This 150 mm bore supply is dosed with sodium hypochlorite solution before distribution.</p>	<p>The supply can be augmented with water from Pukekohe.</p> <p>A good pressure and flow is provided.</p> <p>The system does not meet fire classification requirements (and is not required to do so).</p>

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

The long-term intention of the Water Supply Activity is for Council to continue to own and operate water supply systems across the District.

Council will continue to:

- Monitor, operate, maintain and report on 12 water supply systems to achieve minimum legislative standards.
- Read, record and report on all water meters at least twice a year.
- Respond to customer complaints/issues and investigate system problems.

## SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

Council will:

- Educate/encourage consumers about how to reduce water demand.
- Monitor water takes and water discharges, both quantity and quality in accordance with resource consent requirements.
- Monitor the aquifers and ensure that all construction activities relating to the supplies are carried out in a sustainable way.
- Minimise water loss through improved asset quality and public education.

## ASSET MANAGEMENT AND PLANNING

Council will:

- Review and develop the target levels of service.
- Further develop the water asset management plan and processes.
- Improve data management systems to enable good planning to be undertaken, using accurate, reliable and easily accessible data.

## RENEWALS

Council will:

- Undertake renewals to reduce the number of pipes in poor condition and the frequency of pipe breaks.
- Prioritise renewals and ensure that the maximum life is obtained from assets.

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Expenditure is identified under three headings:

- **Level of Service (LOS)** – New works to meet agreed service levels
- **Growth** - Asset development required as a result of growth
- **Renewal** - Refurbishment and replacement of existing assets.

**Key projects include:**

- Upgrade the District's water supply systems to meet the requirements of the new Health (water) Amendment Act.
- Increase maintenance and steel pipe renewal to reduce discoloured water complaints and water loss and, if required in the future, to remove iron and manganese at source.
- Provide new water sources where the existing capacity does not meet demand requirements.
- Install additional reservoirs to ensure adequate supplies during power outages or other operational problems.
- Investigate and provide adequate infrastructure to cater for population growth in the District (e.g. MOU growth works, Pukekohe new bore and reservoir 2011-12).
- Renew, replace or refurbish existing infrastructure which is inadequate, as identified by increased maintenance costs, failure, capacity restrictions or changing levels of service requirements.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for this activity from the following sources:

Operating costs

- Targeted rate based on consumption
- Bulk water fees
- User fees and charges.

Capital costs

- Development contributions
- Loan funding
- Asset renewal reserve (funded depreciation)
- Developer contributions via development agreements.

## WHY IS THIS ACTIVITY FUNDED THIS WAY?

Council considers that the benefits of this activity rest entirely with the users, so the operating costs are met through targeted rates and fees and charges.

Capital costs are loan funded, as the benefits of the asset will accrue to current and future generations. Development contributions are used where growth incurs a cost to Council.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

Council has identified the following potential significant negative effects from operation of the public water supply systems:

- Capturing finite aquifer resources for urban use may, over the long term, limit horticultural/agricultural use.
- Depletion and/or pollution of this vital resource.
- Reduction of stream flows could affect the riparian environment.

However, these effects are managed and controlled by the Regional Council's consent conditions and therefore are not considered significant.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY



PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)					
How we measure our performance overall	Baseline	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13-
	2008/09				2018/19
Percentage user satisfaction with piped water supply	75%	75%	75%	75%	80% from 2014

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

### Provision of potable water that meets the requirements of the Health (water) Amendment Act.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Good quality treated and distributed water ensures a healthy community and supports firefighting provisions in the District. The grading provides a 'public statement' to what extent a community's drinking water supply meets the NZDWS. It is a measure of the risk of a supply to contamination not an indication of quality at particular points of time. Therefore the higher the grade the less risk of contamination. In essence a high grading demonstrates that a documented system is in place that shows drinking water standards are met.	Meet Ministry of Health water standards for the following areas:	Treatment/ distribution	Treatment/ distribution	Treatment/ distribution	Treatment/ distribution	Treatment/ distribution
	Pukekohe - Kitchener zone	E/a	B/c	B/b	B/b	B/b
	- Anzac zone	E/a	B/b	B/b	B/b	B/b
	- Hilltop zone	E/a	B/ b	B/b	B/b	B/b
	Waiuku	D/b	B/b	B/b	B/b	B/b
	Tuakau	D/b	D/b	C/c	C/c	C/c
	Bombay	B/d	C/c	C/c	C/c	C/c
	Buckland	D/a	D/c	C/c	C/c	C/c
	Clarks/Waiiau Beach	D/b	C/c	C/c	C/c	C/c
	Glenbrook Beach	E/d	E/d	C/c	C/c	C/c
	Patumahoe	D/d	C/c	C/c	C/c	C/c
	Pokeno	B/a	C/c	C/c	C/c	C/c
	Puni	D/a	D/c	D/c	C/c	C/c
	Port Waikato	E/a	E/a	E/a	C/c	C/c
	Onewhero	E/a	E/a	E/a	C/c	C/c
The capital letters A to E refer to the water source and treatment grading and the little letter a to e refers to the reticulation grading. The grading level targeted is related to the population size serviced by the treatment and reticulation system. A Cc relates to a grading for populations smaller than 5,000 people and an Aa for populations greater than 10,000.	Percentage of Public Health Risk Management Plans:					
	• for all systems	8%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	• meets requirements (annually)	new	100%	100%	100%	100%
Franklin District Council supplies water through a number of scheme in the district. The water supplied is treated and distributed and is safe to drink. The Council does carrying water monitoring to ensure it complies with NZ drinking water standards and the additional documentation is the work currently underway to achieved the required grading.						

In the above table, A means good, C means satisfactory and E means totally unsatisfactory, with risk of contamination. Capital letters refer to the rating for treatment and lower case refer to the rating for distribution.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provide an adequate volume of water to consumers to meet their needs.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Consumer expectation is that there will be an adequate supply of water to meet their needs. This supports a healthy and safe community.	Percentage of time reservoirs are at least 50% full	96.2%	96%	96%	98%	99% 2013

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Encourage water demand management by all consumers so that the activity is sustainable.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
To ensure an adequate supply of water that caters for growth into the future, sustainable practices are encouraged which will ensure well managed growth and quality living environments.	5% reduction in the level of consumption per person within 10 years from 2008	221 litres per person per day (LPD)	Decrease in LPD	Decrease in LPD	Decrease in LPD	199 LPD
	Reduction in unaccounted water losses	23%	20%	20%	20%	20%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision of quality customer service and timely response to complaints.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Consumers expect an uninterrupted water supply and a rapid response to complaints about water quality and other issues. Good quality treated and distributed water ensures a healthy community and supports firefighting provisions in the District.	Percentage of complaints responded to on water quality within one hour	97%	>95%	>95%	>95%	95%
	Number of supply interruptions per year	63	<100	<100	<100	<100
	Reduction in the 5-yearly average for unscheduled supply interruptions	100	<100	Reduction occurs	Reduction occurs	Reduction occurs

## WATER SUPPLY – OPERATING STATEMENT

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Operating Revenue</b>										
Activity Revenue	536	546	553	561	568	576	584	592	601	610
Targeted Rates	5,651	5,934	6,080	6,231	6,385	6,543	6,705	6,871	7,041	7,215
<b>Other Revenue</b>										
Development or Financial Contributions	394	404	661	930	1,039	1,063	906	928	949	971
Assets Vested in Council	587	601	1,032	1,501	1,669	1,707	1,463	1,496	1,530	1,564
<b>Total Operating &amp; Other Revenue</b>	<b>7,168</b>	<b>7,485</b>	<b>8,326</b>	<b>9,223</b>	<b>9,661</b>	<b>9,889</b>	<b>9,658</b>	<b>9,887</b>	<b>10,121</b>	<b>10,360</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>										
Water Activity	5,372	5,646	5,856	6,090	6,360	6,673	6,932	7,246	7,474	7,717
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>5,372</b>	<b>5,646</b>	<b>5,856</b>	<b>6,090</b>	<b>6,360</b>	<b>6,673</b>	<b>6,932</b>	<b>7,246</b>	<b>7,474</b>	<b>7,717</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>1,796</b>	<b>1,839</b>	<b>2,470</b>	<b>3,133</b>	<b>3,301</b>	<b>3,216</b>	<b>2,726</b>	<b>2,641</b>	<b>2,647</b>	<b>2,643</b>
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>										
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	394	404	661	930	1,039	1,063	906	928	949	971
Vested Assets	587	601	1,032	1,501	1,669	1,707	1,463	1,496	1,530	1,564
Capital Works Funding	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
Retained Earnings	515	534	477	402	293	146	57	(83)	(132)	(192)
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>1,796</b>	<b>1,839</b>	<b>2,470</b>	<b>3,133</b>	<b>3,301</b>	<b>3,216</b>	<b>2,726</b>	<b>2,641</b>	<b>2,647</b>	<b>2,643</b>

## WATER SUPPLY – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	2,027	1,751	1,206	1,421	1,316	1,221	1,226	1,231	1,235	1,240
Growth Projects	1,468	865	1,560	2,780	1,790	1,311	2,065	2,165	1,065	965
Level of Service	398	354	310	506	408	318	335	236	238	239
	<b>3,893</b>	<b>2,970</b>	<b>3,076</b>	<b>4,707</b>	<b>3,514</b>	<b>2,850</b>	<b>3,626</b>	<b>3,632</b>	<b>2,538</b>	<b>2,444</b>
Loans Repaid	450	501	549	599	674	751	832	918	994	1,076
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>4,343</b>	<b>3,471</b>	<b>3,625</b>	<b>5,306</b>	<b>4,188</b>	<b>3,601</b>	<b>4,458</b>	<b>4,550</b>	<b>3,532</b>	<b>3,520</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Operating Surplus (via reserve)	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
Depreciation Reserves	2,477	2,252	1,755	2,020	1,990	1,972	2,058	2,149	2,230	2,316
Loans Raised	398	354	310	506	408	318	335	236	237	239
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	1,168	565	1,260	2,480	1,490	1,011	1,765	1,865	765	665
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>4,343</b>	<b>3,471</b>	<b>3,625</b>	<b>5,306</b>	<b>4,188</b>	<b>3,601</b>	<b>4,458</b>	<b>4,550</b>	<b>3,532</b>	<b>3,520</b>

**WATER SUPPLY – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME**

			GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST									
						2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Project Id	Project Description		%			\$'000									
<b>PUKEKOHE</b>															
WS13	001	Treatment Plant - Install New Bore	0	50	50	207	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WS22	001	Reservoir	90	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,000	0	0	0
WS23	001	Rising Main - Kitchener to Anzac	30	0	70	0	0	0	300	0	0	0	0	0	0
WS20	001	New bore and reservoir	90	10	0	0	0	50	750	750	0	0	0	0	0
<b>BUCKLAND</b>															
WS99	001	Buckland-new 100mm Pipe	60	20	20	85	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>TUAKAU</b>															
WS013	001	UV Treatment	0	100	0	0	0	0	200	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>WAIUKU</b>															
WS017	001	New Bore	30	0	70	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WS018	001	Reservoir	100	0	0	0	0	0	500	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>PORT WAIKATO</b>															
WS010	001	Reservoir	0	50	50	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WS11	001	Mains upgrade	0	50	50	0	0	0	0	200	0	0	0	0	0
<b>PATUMAHOE</b>															
WS85	001	2nd Bore, Plant and Pump	70	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	280	0	0	0	0
<b>DISTRICT WIDE</b>															
WS05	001	Water Quality Improvements	100	0	0	562	0	0	0	0	0	0	300	0	0
WS09	001	Resource Consent Renewals	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WS03	001	New Meter Connections	100	0	0	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
WS04	001	Main Extensions (Development Related)	100	0	0	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
WS21	001	Health Act Requirements	0	100	0	50	75	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WS121	001	Mtce Contract Renewals	0	20	80	289	295	301	307	314	320	326	332	338	344
WS133	001	Minor Projects & Investigations	33	34	33	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
WS019	001	Water meter renewals	0	0	100	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
WS146	001	Watermains Renewals	0	0	100	1,000	1,000	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
WS150	001	MOU Growth Works	100	0	0	0	100	750	750	350	350	400	1,100	300	200
						<b>3,893</b>	<b>2,970</b>	<b>3,076</b>	<b>4,707</b>	<b>3,514</b>	<b>2,850</b>	<b>3,626</b>	<b>3,632</b>	<b>2,538</b>	<b>2,444</b>



# LIVING AND PLAYING IN FRANKLIN

*All of these activities provide in some way for the social and cultural life of the community, ranging from our contribution to the Auckland War Memorial Museum to providing and maintaining public toilets.*

- ARTS, CULTURE AND HERITAGE
- COMMUNITY SERVICES
- COMMUNITY FACILITIES
- OPEN SPACES

WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE

## GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

# LIVING AND PLAYING IN FRANKLIN

*“The reading of all good books is like conversation with the finest men of past centuries.” Descartes 1639.*

*“I am part of all that I have met.” Alfred, Lord Tennyson, 1842.*

*“Forget not that the soil delights to feel your bare feet and the winds long to play with your hair.” Kahlil Gibran, 1923.*

### WHAT WE DO

This group of activities supports the outcome of a healthy, active and socially inclusive community, and contributes to the outcome which seeks well-managed growth by ensuring that social and environmental well-being are provided for.

These activities provide desired social and cultural amenities, and enable Council to promote social and cultural wellbeing.

### ACTIVITIES AND MAJOR ISSUES

#### Art, Culture and Heritage

- Financial contributions to Auckland Museum, MOTAT, Regional Amenities
- Community partnerships fund
- Franklin Arts, Culture and Library Trust (FACLT)

#### Community services

- Safer Community Council
- Pensioner housing

#### Community facilities

- Community centres (halls), Franklin: The Centre
- Recreation centre and pools

#### Open Spaces and Amenities

- Cemeteries
- Parks, reserves
- Public toilets
- Playgrounds
- Reserves, sports grounds

- Recreation hub

The major issue common to each of these activities is the pressure of continued growth on public facilities and the cost of ensuring that both current and future generations have access to quality facilities. While there are no plans to increase some activities, such as Pensioner Housing, Council has committed funds in this LTCCP to purchase parks and to support development of the Recreation Hub.

### SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects from this group of activities.

### ASSETS AND GROUPS OF ASSETS REQUIRED BY THIS GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

**Pensioner housing:** The pensioner housing activity provides 111 pensioner housing units located in seven village settings in Waiuku, Tuakau and Pukekohe.

**Open spaces and Amenities:** Council owns or administers over 1,100 hectares of parks, reserves and open space.

### OVERVIEW OF OPEN SPACES AND AMENITIES ASSETS

Asset type	No.	Area	Location
Parks and reserves (total)		934 hectares	district wide
Maintained parks, reserves, verges	159	92 hectares	district wide
Sportfields	18	118 hectares	district wide
Playgrounds	36		district wide
Public toilets	54		district wide
Cemeteries	17	44 hectares	district wide

Walkways	58	58,459m <sup>2</sup>	urban centres
Road amenity gardens	157	14,249m <sup>2</sup>	urban centres
War memorials	9		district wide
Boat ramps	12		district wide
Carparks and access	40	77,500m <sup>2</sup>	district wide
Structures	20		district wide

## OVERVIEW OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Asset type	No.	Location
Urban Halls	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pukekohe War Memorial Town Hall</li> <li>• Tuakau War Memorial Town Hall</li> <li>• Waiuku War Memorial Town Hall</li> <li>• Waiuku Community Hall</li> </ul>
Community Centres	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Franklin: The Centre</li> <li>• Pukekohe Borough Building</li> </ul>
Rural Halls	28	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• District wide</li> </ul>
Aquatic & Recreation Centres	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Franklin Sport Swim &amp; Fitness, Pukekohe</li> <li>• Jubilee Pool, Pukekohe</li> <li>• Centennial Pool, Tuakau</li> <li>• Whiteside Pool, Waiuku</li> </ul>

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key pieces of legislation affecting this group of activities are primarily:

- Local Government Act 2002, which sets out the purpose, role and powers of local government
- Resource Management Act 1991
- The Auckland War Memorial Museum Act 1996

- The Museum of Transport and Technology Act 2002
- The Auckland Regional Amenities Act 2008
- The Residential Tenancies Act 1986
- The Reserve Act 1977.

Examples of key policies affecting this group of activities are:

- Central Government Crime Reduction Strategy 2002: The Crime Prevention Strategy outlines broad crime prevention goals, key tasks and objectives, across seven priority areas.
- The New Zealand Housing Strategy outlines opportunities for local authorities to expand their role in facilitating more affordable housing through the use of planning and zoning tools to encourage developers to supply housing in pressured markets.
- Reserve Management Plans, as required under the Reserve Act, guide how Council manages and develops its parks and reserves and what activities can be undertaken on them.

Key policies of Franklin District guiding this group of activities are:

- The Recreation and Open Space Plan 2005
- The Franklin District Reserves Acquisition and Development Plan 2007 Plan
- Franklin District Council internal guide - Safer Community Council 1997
- Franklin Aquatic Feasibility Plan, adopted by Council November 20 08 for consultation as part of the 2009 -2019 LTCCP.

## GROUP OF ACTIVITY PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Residents satisfaction with cultural facilities/opportunities (Environment Waikato available only\*)
2. Residents ratings of availability of recreational facilities/ opportunities (Environment Waikato available only\*)
3. Residents rating of proximity to recreational facilities (Environment Waikato available only\*)
4. Residents ratings of availability of recreational facilities/ opportunities (Environment Waikato available only\*)

\* Currently negotiating with ARC for these measures to be district-wide in next bi-annual survey.

# WHAT WE DO

The activities in this group are:

- Funding for the Auckland War Memorial Museum and MOTAT, as required by legislation.
- Funding for Auckland amenities, as required by legislation.
- Provision of library, arts and cultural activities and services via a strategic partnership with Franklin Arts Culture and Library Trust.
- Management of the Creative New Zealand Funding Scheme through the Franklin Arts Culture and Library Trust.
- Provision of grants and donations to community groups and individuals who meet Council's funding criteria.
- Operation of a Shared Responsibility Loan Scheme, where a pool of funds is loaned to community groups (on an interest-free basis) to develop community assets.
- Support for Council's heritage strategy through Council activities where appropriate.

Impact on other activities:

There is a limited impact on the other activities of council, such as corporate property, strategic policy and planning, communications and open spaces.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Auckland Museum, MOTAT, Regional Amenities Fund	Community Partnerships Funds	Franklin Arts, Culture and Library Trust
Economically strong community			
Easy to get around			
Safe, healthy and active community			
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓	✓✓	✓✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment			
Well-managed growth for quality living environment			✓
Educated and enabled community	✓	✓	✓✓

# ARTS, CULTURE AND HERITAGE

## WHAT WE MUST DO

The key legislation that this activity must take into account are:

- The Local Government Act 2002.
- The Auckland War Memorial Museum Act 1996.
- The Museum of Transport and Technology Act 2002.
- The Auckland Regional Amenities Act 2008.

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

The main challenge in this activity is to keep library services affordable, aligned to growth in the District and capable of responding to the ever-changing environment and changing demand from customers. There has been a significant increase in the level of library activity over the past three years.

The main deliverables over the next 10 years are:

- Provision of library services in Pukekohe, Waiuku and Tuakau.
- Provision of a wide range of arts, cultural and community activities across the District.
- Advice provided to Council on community requirements for arts, culture and library services and activities.
- Ongoing support of a variety of community groups through grants, donations and shared responsibility loans.
- Heritage Strategy implementation plan in progress.

New initiatives proposed in the next three years are:

- FACLT – implementation of a Library security system.

In the subsequent seven years:

- FACLT – expansion of the Tuakau library.
- FACLT – planning for provision of facilities to service Pokeno and Clarks Beach.

Note that this budget does not include any additional operational funding associated with capital projects.

#### Working with:

- Auckland Institute and Museum
- Franklin Arts, Culture and Library Trust
- MOTAT College

### WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is by way of general rates and a targeted rate as required by the Auckland Regional Amenities Act. This funds Auckland organisations but is levied over the whole of the Franklin District. The cost of this activity has risen due to an increase in funding to MOTAT (18K) and new funding for regional amenities of \$176K.

### WHY IS THIS ACTIVITY FUNDED THIS WAY?

Council considers that this activity provides district-wide benefits, therefore funding is provided through the general rate. The exception is the targeted rate required by the Auckland Regional Amenities Act. Council has a bill before Parliament seeking relief for those residents living in that part of the district situated within Environment Waikato.

Franklin Arts, Culture and Library Trust (FACLT) is an independent charitable trust which can leverage funding from the public and private sector to support the work streams it undertakes. Currently Council provides the majority of FACLT's operational funding through a grant. However, in most years considerable additional capital is raised for specific projects from external sources.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

### SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects of this activity.

### MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13-2018/19
Percentage of community fairly/very satisfied with their library service	81%	80%	80%	80%	80%

### MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Funding the provision of appropriate library services, and wide ranging and accessible arts, culture and heritage services.

How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
		Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Funding a wide range of arts, culture and library services, facilities and programmes that are accessible to all members of the community supports a culturally, socially vibrant and inclusive community. These services, facilities and programmes including the New Zealand Steel Gallery also support community and cultural development and celebrate and preserve cultural heritage through their collections and programmes.	Percentage user satisfaction with arts, culture and library services provided by Franklin Arts Culture and Library Trust.	New	80%	80%	80%	80%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Support for the community to access funding for art, culture or heritage activities by way of a grant, shared responsibility loan, or Creative New Zealand funding (administered by FACLT).

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
A wide range of community, arts and cultural experiences and new or improved facilities are made available to the community through the provision of grants to community organisations and the shared responsibility scheme.	All grants, donations and shared responsibility loans are administered in accordance with Council policy.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Deliver actions from Franklin's heritage strategy.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Implementing Franklin's heritage strategy assists to celebrate and preserve the cultural heritage of Franklin District.	Franklin's heritage strategy implementation priorities identified by 2010.	New	Targets set	Targets met	Targets met	Targets met

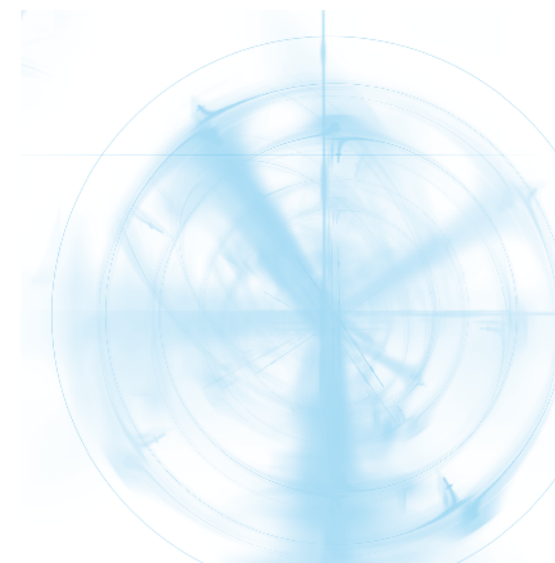
## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provide support to Auckland amenities as required by legislation.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
By providing funding for the Auckland War Memorial Museum, MOTAT and regional amenities and services, the Council contributes to regional facilities and services that also benefit the local community. (Note that Council is seeking relief for residents in the Environment Waikato area.)	Funding is provided as per the legislation.	New	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

## COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS – OPERATING STATEMENT

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Operating Revenue</b>											
Grants & Subsidies	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34
District Wide Rates	3,074	3,176	3,276	3,354	3,432	3,514	3,598	3,682	3,770	3,859	3,859
Targeted Rates	170	179	187	197	207	217	228	239	251	264	264
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>3,278</b>	<b>3,389</b>	<b>3,497</b>	<b>3,585</b>	<b>3,673</b>	<b>3,765</b>	<b>3,860</b>	<b>3,955</b>	<b>4,055</b>	<b>4,157</b>	<b>4,157</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>											
Auckland War Memorial Museum	756	774	794	814	834	856	876	898	921	944	944
Museum of Transport & Technology	301	340	373	382	392	402	412	423	433	444	444
Auckland Regional Amenities	170	179	187	197	207	217	228	239	251	264	264
Franklin Arts Culture & Library Trust	1,975	2,020	2,065	2,112	2,159	2,208	2,259	2,310	2,363	2,417	2,417
Other Community Partnerships	76	76	78	80	81	82	85	85	87	88	88
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>3,278</b>	<b>3,389</b>	<b>3,497</b>	<b>3,585</b>	<b>3,673</b>	<b>3,765</b>	<b>3,860</b>	<b>3,955</b>	<b>4,055</b>	<b>4,157</b>	<b>4,157</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## WHAT WE DO

The services within this activity are the Safer Community Council and the provision of pensioner housing.

The Safer Community Council coordinates resources and services across a wide range of internal and external partners and stakeholders, with the aim of ensuring that Franklin people feel safe and are safe at home, work and play. Particular focus is given to:

- the incidence of graffiti offending
- the use and abuse of alcohol in public areas
- enabling 'community patrols' and 'neighbourhood support' groups
- assisting partners in the area of road safety.

There are no assets associated with the delivery of the Safer Community Council service.

The pensioner housing activity provides 111 pensioner housing units located in seven village settings in Waiuku, Tuakau and Pukekohe. The units are of varying ages, built between 1963 and 1989, and are generally in an average or better condition. Most of the units are single bedroom, but also include six bedsit units.

The pensioner housing work stream involves managing and maintaining the pensioner housing asset network, including:

- contract management and coordinating repairs and maintenance
- developing and enhancing the housing stock
- planning for future growth and changes in community trends
- asset maintenance, renewal and new developments
- reviewing and implementing rental charges
- tenancy management and liaison.

## COMMUNITY SERVICES

The Safer Community Council activity impacts on the following activities:

- transport
- regulatory
- strategy and policy.

The pensioner housing activity has minimal impact on other activities of Council, but does impact on corporate property via the provision of facility management services.

The key legislation and policies affecting this activity are set out below:

Safer Community Council:

- Crime Reduction Strategy 2002 – this strategy outlines broad crime prevention goals, key tasks and objectives. It is a planned and focused approach to crime prevention as a means of addressing major social issues in New Zealand – crime and the fear of crime.
- The Crime Reduction Strategy sets out a framework for crime reduction activity across seven priority areas:
  - Family violence and child abuse.
  - Other violence and sexual violence.
  - Serious traffic offending.
  - Youth offending and reoffending.
  - Burglary.
  - Theft of and from cars.
  - Organised crime.
- FDC internal guide: Safer Community Council 1997 – this was the founding document of the Safer Community Council and outlines the key areas of focus and job responsibilities. While outdated, it still underlines the general expectations of the Safer Communities team in regards to community safety. A more relevant internal guide is currently being developed.
- Funding Agreement with Ministry of Justice - Crime Prevention Unit (CPU) - the CPU works as a conduit for Central Government to facilitate and co-ordinate the national Crime Prevention Strategy. As part of this, local

## WHAT WE MUST DO

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Safer Community Council	Pensioner Housing
Economically strong community		
Easy to get around		
Safe, healthy and active community	✓✓	✓✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓✓	✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment		
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓✓	✓
Educated and enabled community	✓	



### Working with:

- MOTAT College
- Night Owl Patrols
- Neighbourhood Support Groups
- NZ Police
- Ministry of Justice
- Housing New Zealand
- Community Groups

government can apply for funding to facilitate crime prevention initiatives within their communities. The funding agreement is for a period of three years at a time (pending appropriate reporting back and spending as set out in the agreement).

- STOP Strategy - Local government has an important role to play in enforcing the law aimed at graffiti crimes. Enforcement involves action taken on graffiti-related offences set down in the Summary Offences Act 1981 (as amended by the Summary Offences (tagging and graffiti vandalism) Amendment Act 2008) and the Crimes Act 1961. Enforcement action may include investigating, prosecuting or otherwise supporting enforcement of these offences.
- The Government expects that local government will take enforcement and compliance monitoring responsibility for the Summary Offences Act sections 14A (Sale of spray cans to people under 18 prohibited) and 14B (Access to spray cans in shops to be restricted).
- Youth Offending Strategy – this strategy aims to prevent and reduce offending and re-offending by children and young people. It guides Government about where to focus its effort in youth justice policy, and helps co-ordinate the local delivery of youth justice services.

### Pensioner Housing:

The Government views housing as a major contributor to community well being and wishes to work in partnership with councils and other sectors to ensure that housing contributes fully to the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of communities.

- The Residential Tenancies Act 1986 defines the rights and obligations of landlords and tenants, and establishes a dispute resolution service, including a tribunal, to determine disputes.
- The New Zealand Housing Strategy contains a number of specific references to the role of local authorities in the housing sector. The Strategy outlines opportunities for local authorities to expand their role in facilitating more affordable housing through the use of planning and zoning tools to encourage developers to supply housing in pressured markets.
- The New Zealand Positive Ageing Strategy has a goal of affordable and appropriate approaches for older persons. Its action plan includes implementing a partnership with local authorities to increase housing for older persons.
- The New Zealand Disability Strategy has an objective to support quality living in the community for disabled people. This includes increased opportunities for disabled people to live in the community of their choice in affordable quality housing.

Other legislative frameworks, strategies and policy guidelines that this activity works with include:

- New Zealand Urban Design Protocols.
- Access Design Guidelines (design for people with disabilities).
- National Guidelines for Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design.
- Franklin District Council Pensioner Housing Policy.

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

### Safer Communities Council

Initially, clear Terms of Reference (TOR) for identified target areas will be developed. The next deliverable will be the development and growth of relationships across the District, resulting in strong, sustainable, safety leadership and governance.

- 2009-2010 – adopt formal TOR for Safer Community Council.
- 2010 - ongoing development and growth of local crime reduction, graffiti removal and injury prevention networks.
- 2011- Crime Prevention through Environmental Design principles embedded into Council policies and strategies.

### Pensioner Housing

The long-term intention of the pensioner housing activity is to continue to own and manage the asset. When considering the present demand profile for this activity, there is no medium term (10 year) requirement to expand the housing stock, and the current housing stock (111 units) will be maintained. However, a future provision plan is expected to be developed within the term of this LTCCP.

The pensioner housing service plan is as follows:

### Maintenance and Operational Actions

- maintain 111 pensioner units
- monitor and review tenancy rentals
- undertake customer satisfaction surveys.

### Sustainable Management

- develop future provision plan.

### Asset Management

- review and develop target levels of service and performance measures

- enhance the asset management plan and processes
- undertake condition-based surveys of the asset
- review and improve the quality of asset information.

## RENEWALS

- undertake renewals as identified through asset condition surveys
- undertake renewal work required for premature asset failure, safety and vandalism.

## CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT

There are no significant new development projects planned.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

The Safer Community Council service is funded by a combination of general rates funding and grants from central government via the Ministry of Justice.

## WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?

Council considers the benefits of the Safer Community Council to be district wide, and therefore this activity is funded by the general rate.

Pensioner Housing is funded by fees and charges. Rent increases of \$11.00 in 2009/10, \$10 in 2010/11 and \$10 in 2011/12 are included in this plan. Over the three years the accumulated deficit will be recovered. Council considers that the benefits of this service accrue directly to the user.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects associated with the Safer Community Council.

The pensioner housing service and the spread of the assets across the District mitigates any significant impact on the community. The Pensioner Housing Asset Management Plan captures asset and activity information that enables Council to identify and manage risks or possible negative effects.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY

How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13- 2018/19
Safer Communities Strategy completed and implemented	New	Strategy developed	Targets to be set in strategy	Targets met	Targets met
Percentage occupancy of pensioner houses	96%	>95%	>95%	>95%	>95%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Work in partnership with NZ Police and other agencies to reduce crime and encourage community safety.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
By working in partnership, a range of community safety programmes and initiatives are delivered. The community of Franklin feels safer and is safer as a result.	Contractual requirements of Ministry of Justice funded projects met (eg: graffiti, Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Number of volunteers in community patrols increasing	20	>20	>20	>20	To be set
	Number of neighborhood support groups increasing through education and awareness	90	>90	>90	>90	To be set

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision and maintenance of housing stock for pensioners in the District.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Providing housing for the elderly allows the elderly in Franklin to have the security of a stable home at an affordable rental, to have their homes close to family members, and to be able to participate in community life. This contributes to a stronger, safer and more inclusive community.	Satisfaction of residents with:					
	- Requests carried out in acceptable timeframe	New	>90%	>90%	>90%	>90%
	- Council providing a highly responsive and reliable service	90%	>90%	>90%	>90%	>90%
	Percentage of houses with an assessed condition grade of 3 or better	96%	>95%	>95%	>95%	>95%

## COMMUNITY SERVICES – OPERATING STATEMENT

Operating Expenditure & Revenue	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Revenue</b>										
Activity Revenue	588	606	663	750	769	790	914	938	964	992
Grants & Subsidies	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53
District Wide Rates	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>679</b>	<b>736</b>	<b>823</b>	<b>842</b>	<b>863</b>	<b>987</b>	<b>1,011</b>	<b>1,037</b>	<b>1,065</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>										
Pensioner Housing	558	586	613	642	669	695	718	742	771	801
Safer Communities Council	94	94	94	94	94	94	95	95	95	95
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>680</b>	<b>707</b>	<b>736</b>	<b>763</b>	<b>789</b>	<b>813</b>	<b>837</b>	<b>866</b>	<b>896</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>										
Capital Reserves	30	33	38	21	23	19	13	14	10	11
Retained Earnings	(21)	(34)	(9)	66	56	55	161	160	161	158
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>169</b>

## COMMUNITY SERVICES – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	76	80	66	69	104	84	208	178	70	120
Level of Service	0	0	0	25	70	25	0	0	0	0
	<b>76</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>120</b>
Loans Repaid	30	33	38	21	23	19	13	14	10	11
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	30	33	38	21	23	19	13	14	10	11
Depreciation Reserves	76	80	66	69	104	84	208	178	70	120
Loans Raised	0	0	0	25	70	25	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>131</b>

COMMUNITY SERVICES – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST										
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
					\$'000										
	<b>PENSIONER HOUSING</b>														
PR035	<i>Pensioner Housing Renewals</i>														
PR035	001 Albert Place Renewal	0	0	100	11	9	16	9	26	44	59	53	8	67	
PR035	002 Henderson Ave Renewal	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	8	0	5	
PR035	003 Henry Curd Renewal	0	0	100	7	11	3	0	5	4	11	10	0	0	
PR035	004 Jellicoe Ave Renewal	0	0	100	6	10	7	2	6	7	14	4	11	8	
PR035	005 Kent St Renewal	0	0	100	8	11	10	3	7	0	8	2	22	9	
PR035	006 Lawrie Ave Renewal	0	0	100	5	0	0	3	6	0	15	15	4	8	
PR035	007 Norfolk Rise Renewal	0	0	100	9	8	7	5	6	4	27	29	6	1	
PR035	008 Parkway Renewal	0	0	100	20	21	13	37	38	14	64	47	9	12	
PR035	009 Minor Renewals	0	0	100	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
PR041	<b>New Carports</b>														
PR041	001 Albert Place New Carports	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	
PR041	002 Parkway New Carports	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	
PR041	003 Jellicoe Ave New Carports	0	100	0	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	
					<b>76</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>120</b>	

## WHAT WE DO

These activities include community centres (halls), recreation and aquatic facilities. This activity undertakes all the work streams required to manage and maintain the community facilities assets. An administrative and advisory role is provided to rural hall committees.

In delivery of this service to the community, Council undertakes the following:

- Asset management.
- Development and enhancement of community facilities.
- Contract management of maintenance and service providers.
- Planning for future growth and monitoring changes in community trends.
- Asset maintenance, renewal and new developments.
- Review and implementation of hall hire charges.
- Hall bookings (urban halls only).
- Compliance with policies and statutory obligations.
- Negotiation and arrangement of management contracts.
- Liaison with user groups and hall committees (rural halls).
- Co-ordination and distribution of Community Centre levies.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Community Halls, Franklin: The Centre	Recreation Centre and Pools
Economically strong community	✓✓	✓✓
Easy to get around		
Safe, healthy and active community		✓✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓✓	✓✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment		
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	✓	
Educated and enabled community	✓	

## COMMUNITY FACILITIES

### OVERVIEW OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Asset Type	No.	Location
Urban Halls	4	Pukekohe War Memorial Town Hall Tuakau War Memorial Town Hall Waiuku War Memorial Town Hall Waiuku Community Hall
Community Centres	4	Franklin: The Centre Pukekohe Borough Building Hamilton Estate Hall Tuakau Domain Hall
Rural Halls	28	District wide
Aquatic and Recreation Centres	4	Franklin Sport Swim & Fitness (Pukekohe) Jubilee Pool (Pukekohe) Centennial Pool (Tuakau) Whiteside Pool (Whiteside)

Impacts on other activities:

This activity has minimal impact on other activities of Council but has specific impacts on:

- Arts, Culture and Heritage Activity (Council is a provider of facilities).
- Corporate Property Activity (Council provides facility management services).

### WHAT WE MUST DO

There are a number of policies, legislation, and strategic documents providing guidance and direction that influence the management and planning decisions of this activity. It is important to ensure that all policies and works programmes are aligned.

The Franklin Aquatic Feasibility Study (January 2008) is an evidence-based study that identified the future aquatic needs of the District, taking into account likely demand for the next 50 years, existing capacity, and recreational trends, to maximise the economic viability of aquatic facilities. A framework has been developed to enable the assessment of proposed aquatic facilities.

The Franklin Aquatic Plan (November 2008) has been adopted by Council for consultation in the 2009-2019 LTCCP.

Other legislative frameworks, strategies and policy guidelines that influence this activity include:

- Auckland Region Physical Activity and Sport Strategy.
- New Zealand Urban Design Protocols.
- National Guidelines for Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design.
- Recreation and Aquatic Centre Policy.
- Swimming Pools (Including Recreation Centre Heated Pool) Policy.
- Halls/Rural Community Centres Policy.
- Recreation and Aquatic Facilities Management Contract CF06/14.
- Recreation and Open Space Plan 2005.

### Working with:

- Auckland Region Physical Activity and Sport Strategy
- Central government agencies
- Community Leisure Management
- Halberg Trust
- Other councils
- Rural hall committees
- Residents and ratepayer associations
- Returned Services Associations (RSA)

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

The long-term intention of the community facilities activity is to continue to own and manage all of the current assets, and to develop some new assets.

The community facility service plan is:

### Maintenance and Operational Actions

- maintain three outdoor pools, one indoor heated pool and one indoor recreation centre
- maintain four urban community halls, four community centres, including Franklin: The Centre
- provide management advice for 28 rural community halls
- review the Recreation and Aquatic Facilities Management Contract
- review options for collective management of the Pukekohe Community Centres.

## SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT

- implement the Aquatic Facility Plan
- develop a community facilities (dry) provision plan
- review Community Centre provision in Waiuku.

## ASSET MANAGEMENT

- review and develop target levels of service and performance measures
- enhance the asset management plan and processes
- undertake condition-based surveys of the assets
- review and improve the quality of asset information
- rationalise the assets based on condition level and use.

## RENEWALS

- undertake renewals as identified through asset condition surveys
- undertake renewal work required for premature asset failure, safety and vandalism.

### Capital Development

- proposed new heated indoor aquatic centre development for Waiuku;
- proposed development of existing heated indoor aquatic facilities at Pukekohe.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for this activity from the following sources:

- Targeted rate
- General rate
- Fees and charges.

There is no significant change to the operating budget over the 10 years. Provision is made in this activity for a community partnership loan to Sandspit school of \$200,000 in year one.

## WHY IS THIS FUNDED THIS WAY?

Community halls and centres are funded through targeted rates and fees and charges because Council considers the benefits to accrue mostly to particular community areas and the users. However, maintaining the buildings for the Recreation Centre and Pools is funded through general rates, as the benefits are considered to be district wide.

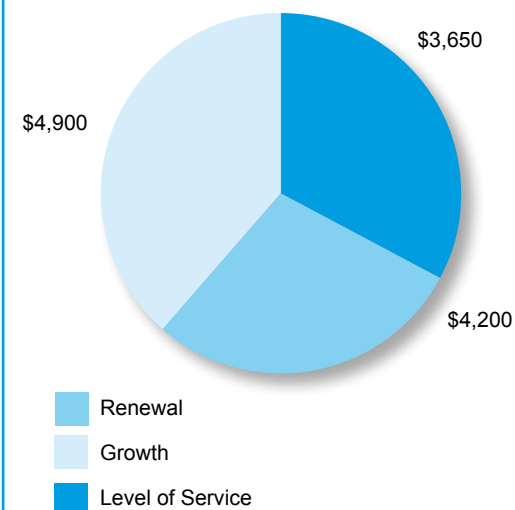
The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

The community facilities activity contributes in a positive way to community wellbeing. The spread of assets across the District mitigates any possible significant impact on a community. The Aquatic and Recreation Centres Asset Management Plan and Community Centres Asset Management Plan are documents that capture the detailed asset and activity information, and are available on request.

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

### 2009/2029 Community Infr' Capex - \$(000)s



## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY



How we measure our performance overall	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13-2018/19
Percentage satisfaction of users with recreation and aquatic facilities and services	75%	80%	80%	80%	80%
Percentage satisfaction of users with community centre (urban halls) facilities and services	>92%	>90%	>90%	>90%	>90%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision of community facilities that are safe for users and visitors.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Safe facilities encourage increased use which increases the health and activity levels of local communities and provides a safe experience for visitors.	Significant hazards are isolated or eliminated in less than 2 hours	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of facilities with current Building Warrants Of Fitness	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Number of failed microbiology tests per annum (water quality in the pools)	new	<3	<3	<3	<3

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Encourage participation in leisure and recreation activities through ensuring facilities are accessible, well designed and offer a range of opportunities.

		Performance targets (for the financial year)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Improving accessibility of facilities and offering a variety of activities means more people are able to make use of the facilities provided by Council. It encourages more people to take part in social, leisure and recreation activities, building an active and inclusive community.	Percentage of facilities which have had accessibility audits undertaken within previous 3 years (excl. rural halls)	50% (aquatic and recreation facilities)	50%	75%	100%	100%
	Range of programmes at aquatic and recreation facilities cater for agreed target markets: eg. aged, green prescription participants, community service card holders	New	Targets set	Targets met	Targets met	Targets met

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Cost effective and efficient management and utilisation of facilities.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Well used and efficient facilities are sustainable in the long term and contribute to safe, healthy and active communities.	Community centre (urban halls and Franklin: The Centre) utilisation rates	26% (2006)	>30%	>30%	>30%	>35%
	Average total aquatic and recreation facility visits per head of population	4.9	5	5	5	5

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Facilities are maintained in a manner that ensures continuous delivery of services.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Having facilities open and available is important to users. Being open and available consistently for use will encourage an increase in the activity levels of communities.	Facilities have an assessed condition grade of 3 or better	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Number of unplanned closures of facilities longer than 1 day	new	0	0	0	0

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision of facilities based on what is considered reasonable and affordable to the community.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Planning for affordable future facilities in the District ensures that the recreation and leisure needs of the community are met adequately, without waste of resources.	Subsidy per head of population for aquatic and recreation centres	\$12.50	<\$12.50	<\$12.00	<\$11.50	<\$11.50

**COMMUNITY FACILITIES – OPERATING STATEMENT**

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Operating Revenue</b>											
Activity Revenue	222	224	226	227	228	229	231	232	234	236	
District Wide Rates	970	1,024	1,282	1,301	1,319	1,538	1,561	1,617	1,645	1,808	
Targeted Rates	517	528	539	551	563	575	587	600	613	627	
<b>Other Revenue</b>											
Development Contributions	466	477	781	1,099	1,225	1,253	1,071	1,096	1,121	1,147	
<b>Total Operating &amp; Other Revenue</b>	<b>2,175</b>	<b>2,253</b>	<b>2,828</b>	<b>3,178</b>	<b>3,335</b>	<b>3,595</b>	<b>3,450</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>3,613</b>	<b>3,818</b>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>											
Community Centres	774	762	778	793	806	820	834	848	865	882	
Recreation Centre & Pools	1,012	1,040	1,055	1,070	1,084	1,299	1,316	1,367	1,390	1,548	
Franklin, The Centre	416	432	434	437	439	441	444	446	449	452	
Community Facility Projects	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>2,277</b>	<b>2,234</b>	<b>2,267</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>2,329</b>	<b>2,560</b>	<b>2,594</b>	<b>2,661</b>	<b>2,704</b>	<b>2,882</b>	
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>(102)</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>878</b>	<b>1,006</b>	<b>1,035</b>	<b>856</b>	<b>884</b>	<b>909</b>	<b>936</b>	
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>											
Development & Financial Contribution Reserves	466	477	781	1,099	1,225	1,253	1,071	1,096	1,121	1,147	
Capital Reserves	(287)	(288)	(47)	(57)	(55)	(53)	(50)	(48)	(45)	(42)	
Retained Earnings	(281)	(170)	(173)	(164)	(164)	(165)	(165)	(164)	(167)	(169)	
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>(102)</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>878</b>	<b>1,006</b>	<b>1,035</b>	<b>856</b>	<b>884</b>	<b>909</b>	<b>936</b>	

**COMMUNITY FACILITIES – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS**

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>											
Asset Renewal	497	360	256	338	252	253	343	388	181	948	
Growth Projects	0	0	0	0	175	0	520	350	3,445	280	
Level of Service	420	161	25	25	200	25	25	375	3,551	145	
	<b>917</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>888</b>	<b>1,113</b>	<b>7,177</b>	<b>1,373</b>	
Loans Repaid	39	37	40	29	31	33	36	38	41	44	
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>658</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>1,151</b>	<b>7,218</b>	<b>1,417</b>	
<b>Funded by:</b>											
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	39	37	40	29	31	33	36	38	41	44	
Depreciation Reserves	497	360	256	338	252	253	343	388	181	948	
Loans Raised	20	136	0	0	175	0	0	350	3,526	120	
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	0	0	0	0	175	0	520	350	3,445	280	
Transfers from General or Capital Reserves	400	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>658</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>1,151</b>	<b>7,218</b>	<b>1,417</b>	

## COMMUNITY FACILITIES – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST										
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
			%		\$'000										
<b>COMMUNITY CENTRES</b>															
PR047	Pukekohe Town Hall & Borough Building Renewals														
PR047	001	Pukekohe War Memorial Town Hall Renewal	0	0	100	48	41	23	20	16	1	4	1	61	120
PR047	002	Pukekohe Borough Building	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	5	1	17	13	0	5
PR042	<i>Pukekohe Town Hall New Works</i>														
PR042	001	Upgrade Fountain	0	0	100	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR042	002	New Stage Lights - Concert Chamber	0	0	100	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR042	003	Fountain Drainage	0	0	100	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR048	001	Tuakau War Memorial Town Hall Renewal	0	0	100	45	26	18	11	3	34	16	33	9	5
PR040	001	Proposed Tuakau Library Extension	50	50	0	0	0	0	0	350	0	0	0	0	0
PR043	001	Tuakau Town Hall New Works	0	100	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR052	001	Tuakau Domain Hall	0	0	100	70	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR004	001	<b>Waiuku Town Hall</b>	0	0	100	87	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR049	001	<i>Waiuku War Memorial Town Hall Renewal</i>	0	0	100	35	84	55	23	3	3	7	53	9	34
PR009	001	Community Halls Minor Renewals	0	0	100	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
PR037	001	Franklin The Centre Renewal	0	0	100	0	0	3	0	0	0	73	75	0	173
PR0042	001	Library Security System (Grant)	0	100	0	170	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR044	001	Proposed Pokeno Community Centre/Library	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	520	0	0	0
					515	166	114	104	387	49	647	185	89	347	
<b>RECREATION CENTRE &amp; POOLS</b>															
PR045	Aquatic & Recreation Facility Renewals														
PR045	001	Pukekohe Renewals	0	0	100	98	84	86	160	146	143	180	107	59	140
PR045	002	Centennial Pools Renewals, Tuakau	0	0	100	19	11	18	15	21	11	3	56	3	11
PR045	003	Jubilee Pool Renewals	0	0	100	24	20	10	11	25	10	10	0	0	0
PR045	004	Whiteside Pool Renewals, Waiuku	0	0	100	11	9	8	28	3	20	3	20	10	0

## COMMUNITY FACILITIES – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

			GROWTH	LEVEL OF	SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST								
Project Id	Project Description	%					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
			\$'000												
PR045	005	Minor Renewals	0	0	100	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	
PR045	007	Review Tuakau Pool Facility	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	30	
PR0041	001	Closure Works Jubilee Pool	0	35	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	271	0	
PR0036		District Facility Development													
PR0036	001	Pukekohe Pool Development	50	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	700	6,700	0	
PR051	001	Indoor Recreation Facilities	0	0	100	0	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PR0037		Local Facility Development													
PR0037	001	Centennial Pool Heating, Tuakau	0	100	0	0	136	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PR0037	002	School Capital Grants	0	100	0	30	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	
PR0037	003	<i>Sandspit School Capital Grant</i>	0	100	0	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PR0038		Waiuku Pool													
PR0038	001	Waiuku Pool - Design	50	35	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	800	
						<b>402</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>928</b>	<b>7,088</b>	<b>1,026</b>
						<b>917</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>888</b>	<b>1,113</b>	<b>7,177</b>	<b>1,373</b>

## WHAT WE DO

Council owns or administers over 1,100 hectares of parks, reserves and open space. Amenities include sport fields, playgrounds, walking paths, public toilets, gardens, carparks, boat ramps and various structures such as jetties and viewing platforms. This activity undertakes all the work streams required to manage and maintain the District's open spaces and amenities assets.

### OVERVIEW OF OPEN SPACES AND AMENITIES ASSETS

Asset type	No.	Area	Location
Parks and reserves (total)		934 hectares	district wide
Maintained parks, reserves, verges	159	92 hectares	district wide
Sport fields	18	118 hectares	district wide
Playgrounds	36		district wide
Public toilets	54		district wide
Cemeteries	17	44 hectares	district wide
Walkways	58	58,459 m <sup>2</sup>	urban centres
Road amenity gardens	157	14,249 m <sup>2</sup>	urban centres
War memorials	9		district wide
Boat ramps	12		district wide
Carparks and access	40	77,500 m <sup>2</sup>	district wide
Structures	20		district wide

In delivering this service to the community, Council undertakes the following:

- Sports field, grounds and vegetation maintenance and reinstatement.
- Repairs and maintenance of amenities (e.g. playgrounds, public toilets).
- Development and enhancement of open space and amenities.

## OPEN SPACES

- Contract management of maintenance and service providers.
- Development of community partnerships and relationships with sport and user groups.
- Recreation and Open Space policy and strategy development.
- Asset management.
- Maintenance and management of Council-owned cemeteries.

Impacts on other activities:

This activity has minimal impact on other activities of Council but is impacted on by several other activities e.g. stormwater and transport.

### WHAT WE MUST DO

There are a number of policies, legislation, and strategic documents providing guidance and direction that influence the management and planning decisions of this activity. It is important to ensure that all policies and work programmes are aligned.

The key legislation and policies affecting the open space and amenities activity are:

- The Reserve Act 1977 - governs the acquisition, use, control, management, maintenance, preservation and development of public reserves. It also makes provision for public access to the coastline and to the margins of lakes and rivers.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Cemeteries	Parks, Reserves	Public Toilets	Playgrounds	Reserves, Sportsgrounds	Recreation Hub
Economically strong community						
Easy to get around		✓				
Safe, healthy and active community	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓	✓✓		✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment		✓✓				
Well-managed growth for quality living environment		✓✓		✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Educated and enabled community						

### Working with:

- Bledisloe Park Management Committee
  - Colin Lawrie Playing Fields Management Committee
  - Communities of interest
  - Counties Manukau Sports Foundation
  - Keep New Zealand Beautiful
  - Maori
  - Mercer Domain Recreation Reserve Committee
  - Papakura District Council
  - Regional groups
  - Residents and ratepayer associations
  - Rosa Birch Park Management Committee
  - Service clubs
  - Sport and Recreation New Zealand (SPARC)
  - Sports clubs
- Reserve Management Plans (as required under the Reserve Act) guide how Council manages and develops its parks and reserves and what activities can be undertaken on them.
  - The Franklin District Council Recreation and Open Space Plan 2005 - guides the management and development of the District's recreation and open space facilities and amenities. The purpose of the Recreation and Open Space Plan is to:
    - identify and substantiate current and future recreation and open space issues and needs
    - identify infrastructure and open space priorities
    - develop a clear set of policy directions to underpin Council's provision framework
    - identify policy gaps and recommend strategies to address these
    - recommend a sustainable action plan to provide for identified community needs.
  - The Franklin District Reserves Acquisition and Development Plan 2007 (RAD Plan) - a key planning tool that ensures that

growth is accompanied by the provision of sufficient quantity, quality and distribution of open space and recreational facilities. The RAD Plan has identified a generic 20-year capital works programme for the acquisition and development of open space according to adopted levels of service and projected population growth.

- Regional planning and policy statements also impact on this activity, particularly on the coastal and river systems of the District as Council undertakes extensive coastal protection work due to its policy relating to coastal erosion on Council reserves.

Other legislative frameworks, strategies and policy guidelines that this activity works with include:

- Walking and Cycling Strategy.
- Structure Plans.
- Auckland Region Physical Activity and Sport Strategy.
- Auckland Regional Open Space Strategy.
- New Zealand Urban Design Protocols.
- National Guidelines for Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design.
- Regional Council policy statements.
- Burial and Cremations Act 1964.
- Conservation Act 1987.
- Playground Safety Standard NZS 5828:2004.

## WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

The long-term intention of the open space and amenities activity is to continue to own and manage these assets.

## ANNUAL MAINTENANCE PROGRAMME

- maintain an estimated 934 hectares of parks and reserves, including managing riparian and coastal margins
- maintain 36 playgrounds and 54 public toilets

- maintain 17 cemeteries
- facilitate and promote leisure and recreation opportunities.

## SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF THE OPEN SPACE AND AMENITY ASSETS

- develop a playground provision plan
- review the Reserve Management, Open Spaces and Recreation, and Reserves Acquisition and Development Plans
- investigate new cemetery acquisition and development
- investigate options for a Franklin crematorium.

## ASSET MANAGEMENT

- review and develop target levels of service and performance measures
- enhance the asset management plan and processes
- undertake condition-based surveys of the assets
- review and improve the quality of asset information.

## RENEWALS

- undertake renewals programmes as identified through asset condition surveys
- undertake renewal work required for premature asset failure, safety and vandalism.

## CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT

- Recreation Hub – upgrade Growers Stadium and develop new hockey turfs.
- new sports park developments at Waiuku and Karaka.
- walkway network development.
- Pokeno sports park and neighbourhood park development.
- Local and District-wide reserves acquisition and development.

## WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is provided for this activity from the following sources:

### Operating costs

- Fees and charges
- General rates.

### Capital costs

- Financial and development contributions
- Loan funding
- Asset renewal reserve (funded depreciation).

There is a moderate increase in overall expenditure reflecting increased asset purchase/development and their flow-on operating and maintenance costs.

## WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?

General rates are applied to those services that provide public or district-wide benefits such as public toilets, sports grounds, and parks. Fees and charges are applied to those services where Council considers there to be some private benefit, such as some uses of parks, sports grounds and reserves, and the use of cemeteries.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

## SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

The open spaces and amenities activity contributes in a positive way to community wellbeing. The spread of assets across the District mitigates any possible impacts on a community. The Open Space Amenities Asset Management Plan and Cemeteries Asset Management Plan are documents that capture the detailed asset and activity information, and are available on request.

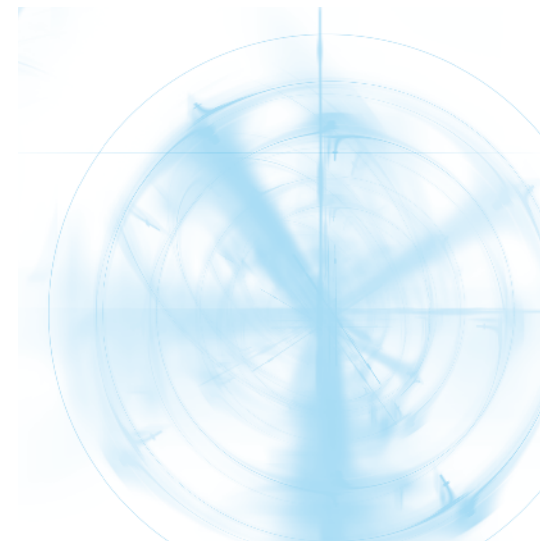
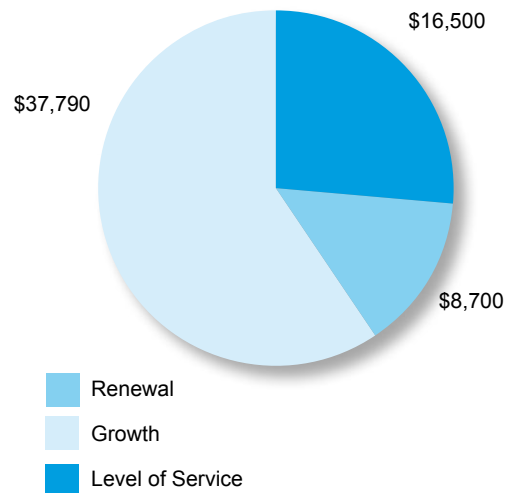
There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY



How we measure our performance overall for this activity	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13-2018/19
Percentage of users satisfied with sports grounds and playgrounds	89%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Percentage of users satisfied with parks and reserves	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%

### 2009/2029 Capex - \$(000)s



## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Plan for current and future generations to continue to have access to quality public open space that is of appropriate quantity and location.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Good planning for the future ensures that opportunities for acquisition and development are identified at the early stages of population growth. This enables Council to plan for future generations to have access to quality public open space. Trends in participation and types of leisure and recreational pursuits are also able to be responded to.	Hectares of sports park provided per 1000 population	1.73ha	1.7ha	1.7ha	1.7ha	1.7ha
	Hectares of neighbourhood parks provided per 1000 population	0.6ha	0.6ha	0.6ha	0.6ha	0.6ha
	Number of playgrounds provided per 1000 children (0-14years) in the population	2.5	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provide open spaces and parks that enable the community and visitors to Franklin to participate in a variety of leisure and recreation opportunities safely.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Providing clean, safe amenities and opportunities to participate in recreational activity support a safe, healthy and active community.	Percentage of playgrounds that comply with safety standards	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of reported hazards are responded to in less than 2 hours	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of public toilets are available for use 365 days per year	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Provision and management of cemeteries that meet the burial needs of the District.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)						
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Good planning for the future for public facility requirements, such as cemeteries, ensures that the future needs of the community are met.	Sexton is available 7 days per week	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Amount of spare capacity in cemeteries to accommodate growth in demand.	14 years	>10 years	>10 years	>10 years	>10 years

## OPEN SPACE AND AMENITIES – OPERATING STATEMENT

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Operating Revenue</b>										
Activity Revenue	372	380	386	393	399	405	412	419	426	434
District Wide Rates	4,333	4,725	4,956	5,150	5,355	5,636	5,821	5,993	6,167	6,372
<b>Other Revenue</b>										
Development or Financial Contributions	889	911	1,491	2,209	2,466	2,523	2,152	2,202	2,254	2,306
<b>Total Operating &amp; Other Revenue</b>	<b>5,594</b>	<b>6,016</b>	<b>6,833</b>	<b>7,752</b>	<b>8,220</b>	<b>8,564</b>	<b>8,385</b>	<b>8,614</b>	<b>8,847</b>	<b>9,112</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>										
Parks and Reserves	3,084	3,394	3,543	3,668	3,798	3,929	4,028	4,125	4,225	4,341
Public Toilets	743	776	794	815	835	857	883	905	926	947
Cemeteries	320	329	337	345	353	362	372	380	389	407
Sportsgrounds & Domains	443	456	468	479	491	579	593	607	620	633
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>4,590</b>	<b>4,955</b>	<b>5,142</b>	<b>5,307</b>	<b>5,477</b>	<b>5,727</b>	<b>5,876</b>	<b>6,017</b>	<b>6,160</b>	<b>6,328</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>1,004</b>	<b>1,061</b>	<b>1,691</b>	<b>2,445</b>	<b>2,743</b>	<b>2,837</b>	<b>2,509</b>	<b>2,597</b>	<b>2,687</b>	<b>2,784</b>
<b>Operating surplus transferred to (from):</b>										
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	889	911	1,491	2,209	2,466	2,523	2,152	2,202	2,254	2,306
Capital Reserves	120	155	206	240	280	318	357	395	433	478
Retained Earnings	(5)	(5)	(6)	(4)	(3)	(4)	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>1,004</b>	<b>1,061</b>	<b>1,691</b>	<b>2,445</b>	<b>2,743</b>	<b>2,837</b>	<b>2,509</b>	<b>2,597</b>	<b>2,687</b>	<b>2,784</b>

## OPEN SPACES AND AMENITIES – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	208	231	198	188	251	577	257	295	238	452
Growth Projects	2,024	2,969	1,892	6,526	2,070	1,972	2,050	1,485	1,275	1,395
Level of Service	1,286	1,386	670	763	624	517	419	385	395	425
	<b>3,518</b>	<b>4,586</b>	<b>2,760</b>	<b>7,477</b>	<b>2,945</b>	<b>3,066</b>	<b>2,726</b>	<b>2,165</b>	<b>1,908</b>	<b>2,272</b>
Loans Repaid	105	140	191	225	265	303	341	379	419	462
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>3,623</b>	<b>4,726</b>	<b>2,951</b>	<b>7,702</b>	<b>3,210</b>	<b>3,369</b>	<b>3,067</b>	<b>2,544</b>	<b>2,327</b>	<b>2,734</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	105	140	191	225	265	303	341	379	419	462
Depreciation Reserves	208	231	198	188	251	577	257	295	238	452
Loans Raised	1,286	1,386	670	763	624	517	419	385	395	425
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	2,024	2,969	1,892	6,526	2,070	1,837	2,050	1,485	1,275	1,395
Transfers from General or Capital Reserves	0	0	0	0	0	135	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>3,623</b>	<b>4,726</b>	<b>2,951</b>	<b>7,702</b>	<b>3,210</b>	<b>3,369</b>	<b>3,067</b>	<b>2,544</b>	<b>2,327</b>	<b>2,734</b>

## OPEN SPACES + AMENITIES – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST									
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
					\$000									
OS022	<i>Parks and Reserves Renewal</i>			%										
OS022	001 Carpark Renewal	0	0	100	21	52	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS022	002 Park Lighting Renewal	0	0	100	12	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS022	003 Structure Renewal	0	0	100	15	19	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS022	004 Park Furniture Renewal	0	0	100	6	5	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS022	005 Fencing Renewal	0	0	100	8	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS022	006 Path and Track Renewal	0	0	100	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS022	007 Sign and Fixture Renewal	0	0	100	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS022	008 Other Renewal	0	0	100	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS022	009 Minor Renewals	0	0	100	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
OS022	010 Future Renewals	0	0	100	0	0	0	74	112	296	102	131	70	175
OS023	<i>District Sports Park Acquisition</i>													
OS023	002 Pukekohe West	100	0	0	600	1,450	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS046	001 Pokeno Parks Acquisition	100	0	0	0	0	0	4,000	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS047	001 Bledisloe Park Queen Street	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	600	0	0	0	0
OS024	001 Neighbourhood Park Land Acquisition	100	0	0	281	500	500	700	700	700	700	700	700	700
OS026	<i>New Sports Park Development</i>													
OS026	001 Waiuku Sports Park	80	20	0	0	500	650	1,250	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS026	002 Karaka Sports Park	80	20	0	244	0	250	300	1,025	0	0	0	0	0
OS026	003 Bledisloe Park Soccer Carpark	80	20	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS026	004 Bledisloe Park Netball Carpark Extension	80	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	140	0	0	0	0
OS026	005 Pokeno Sports Park	80	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	200
OS026	006 Sports Turf Development	80	20	0	0	0	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
OS026	007 Colin Lawrie Fields Upgrade	80	20	0	0	80	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS027	<i>Playground Development - Upgrades</i>													
OS027	001 Kevan Lawrence Reserve Playground	0	100	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS027	002 Dr John Lightbody Reserve Playground	0	100	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS027	003 Sandspit Reserve Playground	0	100	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS027	004 Future Playground Upgrades	0	100	0	0	0	0	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
OS028	<i>Playground Renewals</i>													
OS028	001 Playground Renewals	0	0	100	16	16	21	16	40	20	24	35	34	155
OS029	<i>New Lighting for Parks</i>													
OS029	001 New Park Lighting	0	100	0	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
OS030	<i>Landscaping and Revegetation</i>													

## OPEN SPACES + AMENITIES – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST										
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
					\$000										
OS030	001	Landscaping and revegetation	0	100	0	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
OS031		<i>New Fencing</i>													
OS031	001	New Fencing	30	70	0	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
OS032		<i>Park Signs and Minor Fixtures</i>													
OS032	001	Park Signs	0	100	0	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
OS032	002	Minor Fixtures	0	100	0	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
OS033		<i>Coastal Control and Development</i>													
OS033	001	Hoods Landing Boatramp	50	50	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS033	002	Elbow Boatramp	50	50	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS033	003	Glenbrook Beach Boatramp	50	50	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS033	004	Tamakae Wharf & Hard Edging	50	50	0	0	0	90	25	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS033	005	Waiuku Coastal Walkways	50	50	0	0	0	50	20	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS033	006	Glenbrook Beach Erosion Control	50	50	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS033	007	Clarks Beach Erosion Control	50	50	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS033	008	Future Coastal Development	50	50	0	0	0	0	100	75	75	75	50	50	50
OS044	001	Waiuku Estuary - Mangrove Removal	0	100	0	40	50	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
OS034		<i>Parks Drainage</i>													
OS034	001	New Drainage of Parks	0	100	0	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
OS035		<i>New Carpark Developments</i>													
OS035	001	Hamiltons Gap/Waimatuku	20	60	20	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS035	002	Massey Park	20	60	20	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS035	003	Glenbrook Beach Landing	20	60	20	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS035	004	Puni Recreation Reserve	20	60	20	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS035	005	Onewhero Recreation Reserve	20	60	20	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS035	006	Sunset Beach	20	60	20	0	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0
OS035	007	Kaiaua Playground	20	60	20	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS035	008	Mercer Boat Ramp	20	60	20	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS035	009	Future Developments	20	60	20	0	0	0	0	0	50	50	50	50	50
OS036		<i>Public Toilet Development and Upgrades</i>													
OS036	001	Glenbrook Beach Landing	10	70	20	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS036	002	Big Bay South	10	70	20	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS036	003	Mercer Esplanade	10	70	20	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS036	004	Hudsons Beach	10	70	20	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS036	005	Clarks Beach - Halls Access	10	70	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	0	0
OS036	007	Roulston Park [relocate Wesley St Exeloo]	10	70	20	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# OPEN SPACES + AMENITIES – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id		Project Description	GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST									
						2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
						\$000									
OS036	009	Future Toilet Developments	10	70	20	0	0	0	0	80	80	0	50	50	50
OS036	011	Colin Lawrie Fields	10	70	20	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0
OS007	001	Public Toilet Development	50	50	0	160	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS037		<i>Public Toilet Renewals</i>													
OS037	001	Public Toilet renewals	0	0	100	13	41	20	15	18	73	47	25	37	47
OS037	002	Minor Renewals	0	0	100	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
OS016	001	Public Toilets	0	0	100	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS038		<i>Reserve Walkway Development</i>													
OS038	001	Possum Bourne Park	10	90	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS038	002	Hickeys to Princes	10	90	0	0	50	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS038	003	Tuakau Esplanades	10	90	0	0	0	40	30	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS038	004	Waiuku Esplanades	10	90	0	50	40	0	0	90	0	0	0	0	0
OS038	005	Waiuku Collingwood to Kitchener	10	90	0	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS038	006	Future Walkway Development	10	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	90	90	90	90
OS039		<i>Other Land Purchase and Development</i>													
OS039	001	Other Land Purchase and Development	80	20	0	300	300	300	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
OS040		<i>New Cemetery Purchase and Development</i>													
OS040	001	Land purchase	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	800	0	0	0
OS040	002	Cemetery Development	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	250	0	0
OS041		<i>Cemetery Renewals</i>													
OS041	001	Cemetery Renewals	0	0	100	21	20	12	17	15	102	18	44	37	15
OS042		<i>Neighbourhood Park Development</i>													
OS042	001	O'Connor Drive, Pukekohe	80	20	0	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS042	002	Village PI Tuakau	80	20	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS042	003	Pukekohe North East (Twomey/Anselmi)	80	20	0	0	30	0	50	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS042	004	Nelson St Pukekohe (Youth Park)	80	20	0	0	100	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS042	005	Centennial Park Tuakau (Playground)	80	20	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS042	006	Loughbourne Pukekohe Playground	80	20	0	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS042	007	Future NP Development (including Pokeno)	80	20	0	0	0	0	0	100	100	100	100	100	100
OSO19	001	Waiuku Recreation Reserve Development	100	0	0	491	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS043		<i>Franklin Recreation Hub</i>													
OS043	001	Franklin Recreation Hub	10	90	0	650	1,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OS045	001	Lighting Grower Stadium	0	100	0	170	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
						<b>3,518</b>	<b>4,586</b>	<b>2,760</b>	<b>7,477</b>	<b>2,945</b>	<b>3,066</b>	<b>2,726</b>	<b>2,165</b>	<b>1,908</b>	<b>2,272</b>

# *SUPPORT*

- *COMMUNICATIONS*
- *CORPORATE PROPERTY*
- *CORPORATE SUPPORT*

*WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE*

## GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

# SUPPORT

### WHAT WE DO

This group of activities contributes to the outcome of an educated and enabled community.

These activities enable Council to provide efficient and effective services both to the wider community and to staff, and contribute to an enabled and informed community, which is a pre-requisite for democratic decision-making.

### ACTIVITIES AND MAJOR ISSUES

#### Communications

#### Corporate property

#### Corporate support

- Customer services
- Finance
- Information Management
- Democratic Processes (legal and committee support)
- Executive (exec team and admin support)
- Human resources/organisational development

Council, like many other organisations, faces the challenge of an ageing workforce. Council works actively to recruit a diverse range of people, and in recent months has noticed a significant increase in applicants keen to work locally.

### SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects from this group of activities.

### OVERVIEW OF CORPORATE PROPERTY ASSETS

Property name	No.	Location
Civic, Administration & Operational Buildings	4	Pukekohe, Tuakau, Waiuku
Strategic Properties (buildings)	5	Pukekohe
Strategic Properties (land)	5	Pukekohe, Tuakau
Commercial buildings	4	Pukekohe, Waiuku
Heritage Building	1	Pukekohe
Vacant Land	1	Paerata
Vehicle Fleet	33	Pukekohe

### WHAT WE MUST DO

The key pieces of legislation affecting this group of activities are:

- Local Government Act 2002 - sets out the purpose, role and powers of local government including Council's reporting, financial management and accountability parameters.
- Property Law Act 2007 - aimed at improving the law around buying and selling property, mortgaging property and entering into commercial leases in New Zealand.
- Building Act 1991 - controls the construction and alteration of buildings. Sets performance standards for new construction, and safety and health standards for existing buildings.

### KEY STRATEGIES

- The Energy Efficiency & Conservation Strategy
- Communities for Climate Protection – an international programme to which Franklin District Council is a signatory

### GROUP OF ACTIVITY PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Satisfaction with the overall service received when contacting Council Offices (Communitrak survey).

## WHAT WE DO

- Ongoing professional communications support to the organisation and elected members.
- Production of consistent, quality publications to meet the organisation's requirements.
- Ongoing development of appropriate communications channels as and when technology becomes available.

Appropriate research is commissioned to measure Council's performance, as required.

This activity has minimal impact on other Council activities but supports all activities with communications advice and publications.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Communications
Economically strong community	
Easy to get around	
Safe, healthy and active community	
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community	✓✓
Special character, healthy, natural environment	
Well-managed growth for quality living environment	
Educated and enabled community	✓✓

## COMMUNICATIONS

### WHAT WE MUST DO

The Local Government Act 2002 and the Resource Management Act 1991 set the legislative requirements that this team mostly works to. This legislation requires the preparation of a District Plan and a Long Term Council Community Plan at specified times. In doing this work, the Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act (2004) is also significant. However, this activity is influenced by a range of legislation that covers local and regional governance and other activities of Council.

### WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

Communications is a support activity and provides the following advice and services across the organisation:

- Strategic communications advice and support, both to elected members and to management/staff
- Technical communications support to the organisation, i.e. communication plans, press releases, advertising placement, media contacts
- Consultation, strategic advice and technical support
- Publications (e.g. Quarterly Bulletin, Councillor Update, Brochures, Annual Plan, LTCCP)
- Electronic media (i.e. website, intranet)
- Community surveys (e.g. Communitrak Survey)
- Marketing support to the organisation (e.g. brand management, advertising, brochures)
- Public information management support to the Emergency Management Group

- Support to staff working with external partners, eg. Town centre working parties.

### WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

Funding is from the General Rate. There are no proposed increases to the cost of these services.

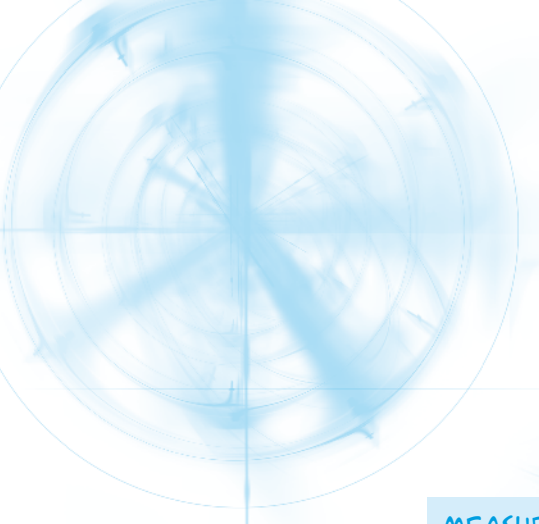
### WHY IS IT FUNDED THIS WAY?

This activity provides services to the whole organisation and all of the operational costs are spread through an allocation process across all other activities and are funded as part of those activities.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

### SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects of this activity.



## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE ACTIVITY



	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How we measure our performance overall	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13- 2018/19
Percentage satisfaction with Council's public consultation programme	>66%	>65%	>65%	>65%	>65%

## MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

Informing the community effectively about Council's plans and activities and appropriately engaging in consultation.

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Providing information to the community through a variety of communication and consultation processes supports an educated and enabled community to easily provide input and feedback to Council on issues or topics of interest.	Percentage of community very/fairly satisfied with information provided by Council (Communitrak survey)	58%	60%	60%	60%	60%
	Community participation levels in on-line consultation	New	Target to be set	Target met	Target met	Target met

## WHAT WE DO

Corporate property is a support activity that provides property services and facilities to enable other activities of Council to achieve their service objectives. The Property Unit is responsible for managing corporate property assets and undertakes all the work streams required to manage and maintain them.

The key functions of the Property activity are to:

- provide facility management services
- administer and process property transactions
- manage commercial property
- manage and maintain Council's vehicle fleet.

In delivering these services, the Council undertakes the following:

- repairs and maintenance
- asset maintenance, renewal and new developments
- compliance with policies and statutory obligations
- energy management
- leases, easements and liaison with tenants
- sale and purchase of land, and land legalisations, including road stopping and road re-alignments
- vehicle administration, maintenance and repairs
- vehicle disposal and acquisitions.

## CORPORATE PROPERTY

### OVERVIEW OF CORPORATE PROPERTY ASSETS

Property name	No.	Location
Civic, Administration & Operational Buildings	4	Pukekohe, Tuakau, Waiuku
Strategic Properties (buildings)	5	Pukekohe
Strategic Properties (land)	5	Pukekohe, Tuakau
Commercial buildings	4	Pukekohe, Waiuku
Heritage Building	1	Pukekohe
Vacant Land	1	Paerata
Vehicle Fleet	28	Pukekohe

Impacts on other activities:

This activity impacts on most activities of Council through the:

- provision of office accommodation to other activities
- management of property on behalf of other activities
- management of energy use
- provision and management of the vehicle fleet
- provision of facility management services to other activities e.g. pensioner housing, community centres.

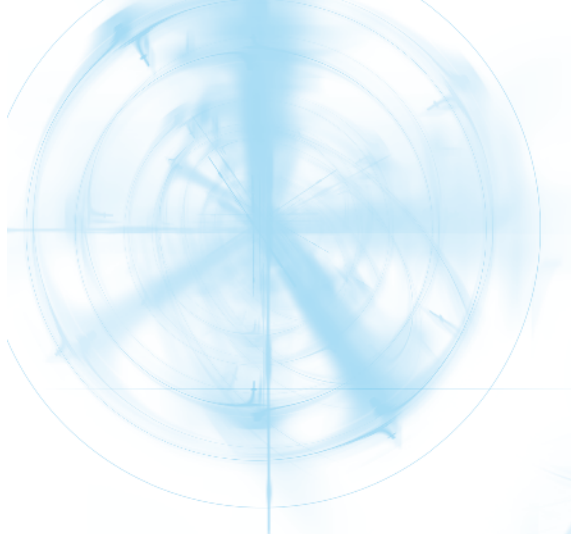
### WHAT WE MUST DO

The provision of Corporate Property by Council is affected to varying degrees by legislation to ensure its proper function and management. Council also has its own policy and views on the provision of Corporate Property. The key legislation affecting the property activity is:

- Property Law Act 2007 - This Act came into effect on 1 January 2008 and is aimed at improving the law around buying and selling property, mortgaging property and entering into commercial leases in New Zealand.
- Building Act 2004 - This Act controls the construction and alteration of buildings and sets performance standards for new construction, and safety and health standards for existing buildings. It is unlawful to carry out any new building work (as distinct from maintenance and repair) without a building consent. The Act is administered by local authorities subject to the statutory powers of the Building Industry Authority.

### OTHER RELEVANT DOCUMENTS AND INITIATIVES

- The Energy Efficiency & Conservation Strategy - The purpose of this strategy is to promote energy efficiency, energy conservation and renewable energy, and to move New Zealand towards a sustainable energy future. The strategy contains numerous initiatives targeting the government, energy supply industry, building, appliance and the transport sectors. There are opportunities for Council as a major power consumer and building owner through partnerships with EECA to improve the energy efficiency and performance of assets.



- Communities for Climate Protection - This is a New Zealand Government initiative delivered by the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives – Australia/NZ - that recognises the benefits of local climate change action. Council has signed up to this programme and is committed to progressing through the programme's five milestones.

### WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

- Facility management (ongoing)
- Implementation of renewals programmes (ongoing)
- Vehicle fleet replacement (ongoing)
- Energy Management Strategy
- Communities for Climate Protection Milestone Programme (ongoing).

### WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

All operational costs of this activity are spread through an allocation process across all other activities of Council and are funded as part of those activities.

### WHY IS THIS FUNDED THIS WAY?

This activity provides services to the whole organisation. All of the operational costs of this activity are spread through an allocation process across all other activities and are funded as part of those activities.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

### SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

The Corporate Property Asset Management Plan captures all of the asset and activity information in detail and identifies and manages risk or possible negative effects on the assets. There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

### MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

#### Provision of well maintained and efficient public buildings and Council owned vehicle fleet.

How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
		Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Community outcomes are supported by an organisation that operates efficiently and effectively.	Percentage of reported hazards responded to in less than 2 hours	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of buildings with a current warrant of fitness	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Reduction in annual building energy consumption	2,126 GJ (2006)	0	2%	5%	5%
	Reduction in vehicle fleet CO <sup>2</sup> emissions	110 tonnes	0	2%	5%	5%

## WHAT WE DO

Within this activity are all the services that enable Council to function efficiently internally and to interact effectively with the public. This activity provides the support and tools that staff and elected members require to help them achieve their outcomes. Provision of frontline external customer support is also included in this activity.

This activity includes the following services:

- Executive Support - provides management and effective governance of the organisation and ensures implementation of strategic priorities.
- Human Resources (HR) - develops and implements strategic HR management policies and practices that are both best practice and legally compliant. Also provides advice, support and direction to staff and management.
- Information Services - provides efficient and effective management of the information needs of staff, management of data stored on the computer network; management of Council records and archives; software application development and management; and asset management (desktop hardware, telephone system, mobile phones, network infrastructure, audio visual equipment).
- Customer Services - provides accurate, high quality and timely services to the Franklin community and to staff to satisfy business needs (including producing Land Information Memoranda (LIMs)).
- Democracy Services - provides support to Council's Committees and Community Boards; in-house legal advice and services; management of Council's risk and insurance claims and LGOIMA requests; and management of electoral processes.
- Financial Services - manages Council's funds prudently; provides accurate and timely advice and information to staff and elected members on budgets and forecasts; co-ordinates and controls all expenditure and collection of revenue on behalf of Council; and ensures compliance with Council's legislative obligations.

## CORPORATE SUPPORT

This activity impacts on all activities and services that Council provides through its support and financial control role.

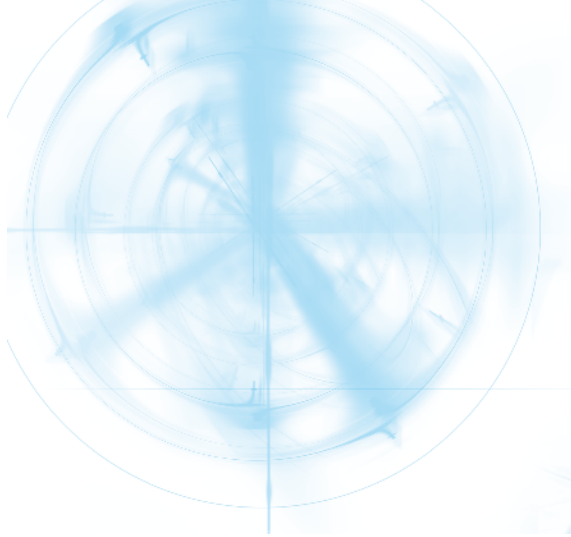
### WHAT WE MUST DO

The Local Government Act 2002 is the key piece of legislation for this activity. However other legislation also confers obligations or responsibilities on local and regional governance and other activities of Council within which the Corporate Support activity has to work (e.g. employment law, rating law, financial law, local electoral law, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (LGOIMA), to name but a few).

### WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE FUTURE

- Ongoing professional leadership, direction and management of the organisation to support Council in its decision-making role.
- Professional support in relation to finance, information management, human resources, democratic and customer services, and advice to staff and Councillors.
- Quality advice, information and services provided to the community.
- Revaluation of property in Franklin District in 2009/10, 2012/13 and 2015/16 financial years.

COMMUNITY OUTCOME THEMES	Customer Services	Finance	Information Management	Democratic Processes	Executive	HR/OD
Economically strong community		✓✓				
Easy to get around						
Safe, healthy and active community						
Cultural, social, vibrant, inclusive community				✓		
Special character, healthy, natural environment						
Well-managed growth for quality living environment		✓✓				
Educated and enabled community	✓✓		✓✓	✓✓	✓	✓



process across all other activities and are funded as part of those activities.

The table in the Revenue and Finance Policy in Volume 2 contains funding rationale in more detail.

### SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECTS

There are no significant negative effects of this activity.

### MEASURING HOW WELL WE'VE DELIVERED THE SERVICE

**The community is efficiently and effectively supported through the advice, information and services provided by Council's Customer Centres.**

		PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR)				
How it contributes to community outcomes	How we measure our performance	Baseline 2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 - 2018/19
Community outcomes are supported by an organisation that operates efficiently and effectively, and provides a quality service.	Percentage of external customers very/fairly satisfied (ratepayers dealing with frontline staff):					
	- visiting Council office in person	79%	>80%	>80%	>80%	>80%
	- by phone.	81%	>80%	>80%	>80%	>80%
	Percentage of residents very /fairly satisfied with Council staff performance	62%	>60%	>65%	>65%	>65%

- Local Body Elections in 2010/11, 2013/14, 2016/17 financial years.
- An improved mechanism for delivering Customer Services to Franklin residents and ratepayers within the first two years.
- Building on our investment in Origen and the platform we have created for our corporate information system, to drive key process improvements and assist with more effective customer service delivery.
- Review of HR Policies and practices to reflect best practice and to develop and retain a strong, motivated workforce.

### WHERE THE MONEY COMES FROM

The cost to Council of this activity is composed largely of operational costs with some external professional advice. Capital expenditure funding is required for Information Services.

There is a small increase in the cost of valuation services in 2009/10 due to the anticipated cost of appeals to the revaluation of properties.

### WHY IS THIS FUNDED THIS WAY?

This activity provides services to the whole organization and all the operational costs of this activity are spread through an allocation

## ORGANISATIONAL SUPPORT

Operating Expenditure & Revenue For the Years Ending 30 June	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Revenue</b>										
Activity Revenue	2,092	2,104	2,111	2,120	2,127	2,135	2,144	2,153	2,162	2,173
Grants & Subsidies										
District Wide Rates	(777)	(853)	(928)	(855)	(581)	(449)	(444)	(439)	(434)	(429)
Targeted Rates										
Internal Interest	5,885	6,941	7,725	8,385	8,983	9,607	10,096	10,539	11,054	11,506
Internal Recoveries	7,684	7,975	8,225	8,576	8,827	9,030	9,096	9,291	9,593	9,757
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>14,884</b>	<b>16,167</b>	<b>17,133</b>	<b>18,226</b>	<b>19,356</b>	<b>20,323</b>	<b>20,892</b>	<b>21,544</b>	<b>22,375</b>	<b>23,007</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>										
Communications	342	346	348	351	353	356	359	362	366	369
Corporate Property	1,655	1,745	1,779	1,826	1,879	1,965	1,954	1,988	2,012	2,048
Corporate Support	7,116	7,315	7,522	7,815	8,004	8,119	8,200	8,354	8,635	8,769
Funds Management	5,604	7,119	8,123	9,103	9,545	9,840	9,914	9,754	10,221	10,468
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>14,717</b>	<b>16,525</b>	<b>17,772</b>	<b>19,095</b>	<b>19,781</b>	<b>20,280</b>	<b>20,427</b>	<b>20,458</b>	<b>21,234</b>	<b>21,654</b>
<b>Operating Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>(358)</b>	<b>(639)</b>	<b>(869)</b>	<b>(425)</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>1,086</b>	<b>1,141</b>	<b>1,353</b>
<b>Applied to :</b>										
Capital Reserves	500	(100)	(377)	(623)	(256)	90	498	1,110	1,167	1,383
Retained Earnings	(333)	(258)	(262)	(246)	(169)	(47)	(33)	(24)	(26)	(30)
<b>Application of Surplus(Deficit)</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>(358)</b>	<b>(639)</b>	<b>(869)</b>	<b>(425)</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>1,086</b>	<b>1,141</b>	<b>1,353</b>

## CORPORATE PROPERTY - CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	637	485	284	440	414	313	457	383	336	351
Level of Service	97	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<b>734</b>	<b>485</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>336</b>	<b>351</b>
Loans Repaid	26	30	32	34	37	42	46	49	53	57
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>760</b>	<b>515</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>503</b>	<b>432</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>408</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	26	30	32	34	37	42	46	49	53	57
Depreciation Reserves	637	485	284	440	414	313	457	383	336	351
Loans Raised	97	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>760</b>	<b>515</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>503</b>	<b>432</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>408</b>

## INFORMATION SERVICES – CAPITAL AND RESERVES FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Asset Renewal	441	198	215	210	268	130	223	215	228	148
Level of Service	130	50	0	50	0	0	50	0	50	0
	<b>571</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>148</b>
Loans Repaid	26	30	32	34	37	42	46	49	53	57
<b>Total Funding Required</b>	<b>597</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>247</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>264</b>	<b>331</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
Operating Surplus ( via reserve)	26	30	32	34	37	42	46	49	53	57
Depreciation Reserves	441	198	215	210	268	130	223	215	228	148
Loans Raised	130	50	0	50	0	0	50	0	50	0
<b>Total Funding Applied</b>	<b>597</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>247</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>264</b>	<b>331</b>	<b>205</b>

## PROPERTY MANAGEMENT – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

Project Id	Project Description	GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST										
					2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
					\$'000										
			%												
PR023	001	Minor Renewals	0	0	100	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR034	001	Administration Accommodation Project	0	100	0	97	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR050	001	Noise Level Meters	0	0	100	0	35	0	0	35	0	0	0	0	0
PR039	001	Vehicle Fleet Replacement	0	0	100	325	150	200	250	200	230	200	200	200	200
PR038		Corporate Property Renewals													
PR038	001	Manukau Rd Office Renewals	0	0	100	45	34	11	112	105	20	154	74	74	64
PR038	002	Waiuku Library Building Renewals	0	0	100	6	8	11	19	8	10	25	55	4	37
PR038	003	Tuakau Library Building Renewals	0	0	100	4	8	11	4	16	3	21	3	3	0
PR038	004	Franklin Dog Shelter Renewals	0	0	100	0	0	1	0	0	7	1	0	0	0
PR038	005	Other Property Renewals	0	0	100	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
PR038	006	Pioneer Cottage Renewals	0	0	100	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	5	0
PR038	007	Minor Renewals	0	0	100	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
PR038	008	Manukau Rd Office Deferred Works (renewals))	0	0	100	180	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR038	009	Manukau Road Office Roof Renewal	0	0	100	0	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
						<b>734</b>	<b>485</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>336</b>	<b>351</b>

INFORMATION SERVICES – CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME

			GROWTH	LEVEL OF SERVICE	RENEWALS	FORECAST									
Project Id	Project Description	%				2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
			\$'000												
Project Id	Project Description	%													
IMS001	001	Corporate System Upgrades	0	100	0	22	50	0	50	0	0	50	0	50	0
IMS012	001	Aerial Photography	0	100	0	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
IMS004	001	Data Renewals	0	0	100	76	0	0	0	75	0	0	0	0	0
IMS006		Software Renewals													
IMS006	001	Corporate Applications (Finance/Reg/Payroll)	0	0	100	30	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
IMS006	002	Geographic Information Systems	0	0	100	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
IMS006	003	Microsoft	0	0	100	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
IMS006	004	Asset Management System	0	0	100	100	25	25	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
IMS006	005	Telephony System	0	0	100	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	28	0
IMS006	006	Electronic Document and Records System	0	0	100	0	0	20	0	0	0	10	10	0	0
IMS006	007	Internet/Intranet	0	0	100	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
IMS007		Hardware Renewals													
IMS007	001	Hardware Renewals	0	0	100	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
IMS007	002	Personal Thin Client Computers	0	0	100	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
IMS007	003	Personal Computer Monitor	0	0	100	0	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
IMS007	004	Personal Notebook Computer	0	0	100	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
IMS007	005	Servers	0	0	100	10	55	10	10	55	10	10	55	10	10
IMS007	006	Storage	0	0	100	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	70	0
IMS007	007	Miscellaneous	0	0	100	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
IMS007	008	Printers, Copiers, Faxes	0	0	100	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
IMS008	001	Network Renewals	0	0	100	10	18	40	20	28	10	18	40	10	28
IMS009	001	Telephony Renewals	0	0	100	75	0	0	0	0	0	75	0	0	0
IMS013	001	ProOmni Development	0	100	0	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
						<b>571</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>148</b>



# *FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*WORKING TOGETHER FOR OUR FUTURE*

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST					
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>REVENUE</b>										
Revenue from Activities	22,318	23,405	24,492	25,426	26,497	26,907	27,371	28,022	28,844	30,007
Targeted Rates	18,068	19,051	20,269	21,230	22,146	23,015	23,957	24,788	25,588	26,402
District Wide Rates	30,989	32,849	34,689	36,383	38,136	40,440	41,980	43,689	45,573	48,112
Other Revenue	10,324	10,575	18,171	26,413	29,378	30,035	25,750	26,331	26,926	27,532
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>81,699</b>	<b>85,880</b>	<b>97,621</b>	<b>109,452</b>	<b>116,157</b>	<b>120,397</b>	<b>119,058</b>	<b>122,830</b>	<b>126,931</b>	<b>132,059</b>
Employee Benefit Expenses	11,880	12,215	12,570	12,986	13,364	13,753	14,154	14,567	14,992	15,430
Depreciation and Amortisation	16,227	18,229	19,571	21,002	22,832	25,220	26,532	27,739	29,062	31,010
Finance Costs	5,376	6,833	7,837	8,818	9,261	9,557	9,635	9,478	9,949	10,200
Other Expenditure on Activities	35,448	36,821	37,543	38,676	39,523	40,476	41,669	43,055	44,196	45,783
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>68,931</b>	<b>74,098</b>	<b>77,524</b>	<b>81,482</b>	<b>84,980</b>	<b>89,006</b>	<b>91,989</b>	<b>94,839</b>	<b>98,199</b>	<b>102,422</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS</b>	<b>12,768</b>	<b>11,782</b>	<b>20,097</b>	<b>27,970</b>	<b>31,177</b>	<b>31,391</b>	<b>27,069</b>	<b>27,991</b>	<b>28,732</b>	<b>29,637</b>
<b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>										
Gains/(Loss) on Asset revaluation	27,799	29,467	30,905	29,845	30,409	31,828	36,889	39,907	40,356	41,107
<b>Total Other Comprehensive Income</b>	<b>27,799</b>	<b>29,467</b>	<b>30,905</b>	<b>29,845</b>	<b>30,409</b>	<b>31,828</b>	<b>36,889</b>	<b>39,907</b>	<b>40,356</b>	<b>41,107</b>
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEAR</b>	<b>40,567</b>	<b>41,249</b>	<b>51,002</b>	<b>57,815</b>	<b>61,586</b>	<b>63,219</b>	<b>63,958</b>	<b>67,898</b>	<b>69,088</b>	<b>70,744</b>

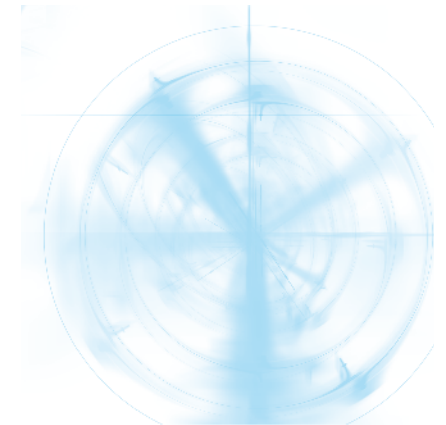
## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>Current Assets</b>											
Cash & Cash Equivalents	88	103	62	99	85	53	32	73	67	61	
Other Financial Assets	293	363	433	453	473	543	563	583	603	623	
Trading and Other Receivables	8,817	8,905	8,994	9,039	9,310	9,590	9,686	9,782	9,880	9,979	
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>9,198</b>	<b>9,371</b>	<b>9,489</b>	<b>9,591</b>	<b>9,868</b>	<b>10,186</b>	<b>10,281</b>	<b>10,438</b>	<b>10,550</b>	<b>10,663</b>	
<b>Non Current Assets</b>											
Other Financial Assets	895	917	940	964	988	1,013	1,038	1,064	1,090	1,118	
Intangible Assets	1,636	1,456	1,287	1,090	1,018	710	659	587	768	864	
Property Plant & Equipment	1,259,738	1,314,808	1,382,537	1,447,548	1,514,330	1,581,240	1,640,759	1,714,700	1,794,306	1,849,342	
<b>Total Non Current Assets</b>	<b>1,262,269</b>	<b>1,317,181</b>	<b>1,384,764</b>	<b>1,449,602</b>	<b>1,516,336</b>	<b>1,582,963</b>	<b>1,642,456</b>	<b>1,716,351</b>	<b>1,796,164</b>	<b>1,851,324</b>	
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>1,271,467</b>	<b>1,326,552</b>	<b>1,394,253</b>	<b>1,459,193</b>	<b>1,526,204</b>	<b>1,593,149</b>	<b>1,652,737</b>	<b>1,726,789</b>	<b>1,806,714</b>	<b>1,861,987</b>	
<b>Current Liabilities</b>											
Accounts Payable	10,193	10,356	10,623	10,813	11,609	12,210	12,655	13,175	13,876	14,320	
Provisions	72	72	74	76	78	78	80	82	85	87	
Borrowings	15,000	12,000	7,000	9,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	19,300	15,000	
Employee Benefit Liabilities	1,098	1,098	1,109	1,120	1,131	1,143	1,154	1,166	1,177	1,189	
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>26,363</b>	<b>23,526</b>	<b>18,806</b>	<b>21,009</b>	<b>27,818</b>	<b>28,431</b>	<b>28,889</b>	<b>29,423</b>	<b>34,438</b>	<b>30,596</b>	
<b>Non Current Liabilities</b>											
Borrowings	79,200	95,850	117,250	122,150	120,750	123,850	119,000	124,600	130,400	118,750	
Provisions	654	670	687	704	711	718	736	755	774	793	
Employee Benefit Liabilities	399	409	413	417	428	438	443	447	452	456	
<b>Total Non Current Liabilities</b>	<b>80,253</b>	<b>96,929</b>	<b>118,350</b>	<b>123,271</b>	<b>121,889</b>	<b>125,006</b>	<b>120,179</b>	<b>125,802</b>	<b>131,626</b>	<b>120,000</b>	
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>106,615</b>	<b>120,455</b>	<b>137,156</b>	<b>144,280</b>	<b>149,707</b>	<b>153,437</b>	<b>149,068</b>	<b>155,225</b>	<b>166,064</b>	<b>150,596</b>	
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>1,164,851</b>	<b>1,206,097</b>	<b>1,257,097</b>	<b>1,314,913</b>	<b>1,376,496</b>	<b>1,439,712</b>	<b>1,503,669</b>	<b>1,571,564</b>	<b>1,640,650</b>	<b>1,711,392</b>	
<b>EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Funds	404,135	415,913	436,009	463,979	495,154	526,542	553,610	581,598	610,328	639,963	
Asset Revaluation Reserves	760,716	790,184	821,088	850,934	881,342	913,170	950,059	989,966	1,030,322	1,071,429	
<b>RATEPAYER EQUITY</b>	<b>1,164,851</b>	<b>1,206,097</b>	<b>1,257,097</b>	<b>1,314,913</b>	<b>1,376,496</b>	<b>1,439,712</b>	<b>1,503,669</b>	<b>1,571,564</b>	<b>1,640,650</b>	<b>1,711,392</b>	



## STATEMENT OF MOVEMENT IN EQUITY

	FORECAST									
	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
Equity at start of the year	1,124,284	1,164,851	1,206,097	1,257,097	1,314,913	1,376,496	1,439,712	1,503,669	1,571,564	1,640,650
<b>Net Surplus</b>	12,768	11,782	20,097	27,970	31,177	31,391	27,069	27,991	28,732	29,637
<b>Other Recognised Revenues &amp; Expenses</b>										
Asset Revaluations	27,799	29,464	30,903	29,846	30,406	31,825	36,888	39,904	40,354	41,105
Total Recognised Revenues & Expenses	40,567	41,246	51,000	57,816	61,583	63,216	63,957	67,895	69,086	70,742
<b>Equity at end of the year</b>	<b>1,164,851</b>	<b>1,206,097</b>	<b>1,257,097</b>	<b>1,314,913</b>	<b>1,376,496</b>	<b>1,439,712</b>	<b>1,503,669</b>	<b>1,571,564</b>	<b>1,640,650</b>	<b>1,711,392</b>



## STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Forecast (exc GST)		2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
					2013/14	2014/15				
	\$000									
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>										
Receipts from Rates Revenue	49,058	51,899	54,958	57,613	60,282	63,455	65,937	68,477	71,161	74,520
Government Grants & Subsidies	11,364	11,900	12,706	13,261	14,213	14,591	14,801	15,215	15,827	16,633
Receipts from Other Revenue	15,309	15,931	23,659	28,667	29,038	29,503	27,289	27,880	28,349	28,903
Interest & Dividends Received	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Payments to Employees	(11,880)	(12,215)	(12,570)	(12,986)	(13,364)	(13,753)	(14,154)	(14,567)	(14,992)	(15,430)
Payments to Suppliers	(35,301)	(36,763)	(37,460)	(38,453)	(39,125)	(40,078)	(41,185)	(42,474)	(43,604)	(45,182)
Interest paid	(5,376)	(6,833)	(7,837)	(8,818)	(9,261)	(9,557)	(9,635)	(9,478)	(9,949)	(10,200)
<b>Net Cash from Operating Activities</b>	<b>23,184</b>	<b>23,929</b>	<b>33,466</b>	<b>39,294</b>	<b>41,793</b>	<b>44,171</b>	<b>43,063</b>	<b>45,063</b>	<b>46,802</b>	<b>49,254</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>										
Proceeds from Community Loans	178	179	181	181	180	180	181	180	182	180
Purchase of Property Plant & Equipment	(47,826)	(38,993)	(48,338)	(44,588)	(46,337)	(47,233)	(38,165)	(50,552)	(56,840)	(33,240)
Purchase of Community Loans	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)
<b>Net Cash used in Investing Activities</b>	<b>(47,898)</b>	<b>(39,064)</b>	<b>(48,407)</b>	<b>(44,657)</b>	<b>(46,407)</b>	<b>(47,303)</b>	<b>(38,234)</b>	<b>(50,622)</b>	<b>(56,908)</b>	<b>(33,310)</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>										
Proceeds from Borrowing	31,700	30,150	26,900	12,400	13,600	18,100	10,150	20,600	25,100	3,350
Repayment of Borrowings	(7,000)	(15,000)	(12,000)	(7,000)	(9,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(19,300)
<b>Net Cash from Financing Activities</b>	<b>24,700</b>	<b>15,150</b>	<b>14,900</b>	<b>5,400</b>	<b>4,600</b>	<b>3,100</b>	<b>(4,850)</b>	<b>5,600</b>	<b>10,100</b>	<b>(15,950)</b>
<b>Net Increase (Decrease) in cash held for the Year</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>(41)</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(6)</b>
Plus: Opening Cash and Bank	102	88	103	62	99	85	53	32	73	67
<b>Closing Cash &amp; Bank</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>61</b>



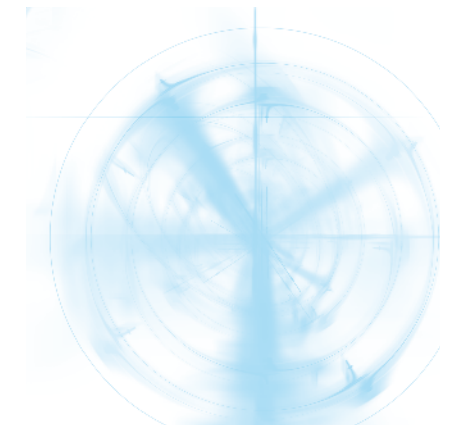
## OTHER SUPPORTING FINANCIAL INFORMATION

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST						
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
	\$'000										
<b>REVENUE</b>											
Activity Revenue	10,810	11,286	11,598	11,817	11,966	12,048	12,324	12,578	12,702	12,902	
Grants & Subsidies	11,364	11,901	12,706	13,262	14,213	14,592	14,801	15,215	15,828	16,634	
Interest Received	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
District Wide Rates	30,989	32,849	34,689	36,383	38,136	40,440	41,980	43,689	45,573	48,118	
Targeted Rates	18,068	19,051	20,269	21,230	22,146	23,015	23,957	24,788	25,588	26,402	
Internal Recoveries	7,684	7,975	8,225	8,576	8,827	9,030	9,096	9,291	9,593	9,757	
Internal Interest	5,885	6,941	7,725	8,385	8,983	9,607	10,096	10,539	11,054	11,506	
Development or Financial Contributions	6,000	6,145	10,561	15,350	17,073	17,455	14,966	15,304	15,648	16,001	
Assets Vested in Council	4,324	4,430	7,610	11,063	12,305	12,580	10,784	11,027	11,278	11,531	
	<b>95,134</b>	<b>100,588</b>	<b>113,393</b>	<b>126,076</b>	<b>133,659</b>	<b>138,777</b>	<b>138,014</b>	<b>142,441</b>	<b>147,274</b>	<b>152,861</b>	
less Internal Recoveries	13,435	14,708	15,772	16,624	17,502	18,380	18,956	19,611	20,343	20,802	
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>81,699</b>	<b>85,880</b>	<b>97,621</b>	<b>109,452</b>	<b>116,157</b>	<b>120,397</b>	<b>119,058</b>	<b>122,830</b>	<b>126,931</b>	<b>132,059</b>	
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>											
Representation	3,682	3,989	3,973	4,163	4,439	4,457	4,544	4,830	4,787	4,929	
Strategy & Policy	3,349	3,054	2,657	2,662	2,596	2,593	2,630	2,737	2,853	3,222	
Economic Development	1,000	1,019	1,236	1,263	1,291	1,320	1,350	1,381	1,414	1,449	
Town Centre Management	1,750	2,143	2,615	2,892	3,074	3,181	3,346	3,371	3,383	3,392	
Transportation	20,428	21,966	23,500	24,795	26,126	27,873	29,257	30,577	32,057	34,052	
Emergency Management	383	379	385	438	448	458	469	480	491	503	
Land Drainage	197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Regulatory	6,702	6,902	7,072	7,249	7,414	7,538	7,696	7,883	8,086	8,281	
Solid Waste	2,772	2,887	2,963	3,022	3,078	3,129	3,184	3,236	3,283	3,331	
Stormwater	5,222	5,610	5,968	6,303	6,694	7,109	7,568	7,955	8,253	8,573	
Wastewater	5,995	7,428	7,686	8,206	8,939	9,934	10,399	10,825	11,442	11,858	
Water Supply	5,372	5,646	5,856	6,090	6,360	6,673	6,932	7,246	7,474	7,717	
Art, Culture and Heritage	3,278	3,389	3,497	3,585	3,673	3,765	3,860	3,955	4,055	4,157	
Community Services	652	680	707	736	763	789	813	837	866	896	
Community Facilities	2,277	2,234	2,267	2,300	2,329	2,560	2,594	2,661	2,704	2,882	
Open Spaces and Amenities	4,590	4,955	5,142	5,307	5,477	5,727	5,876	6,017	6,160	6,328	
Support & Funds Management	14,717	16,525	17,773	19,094	19,781	20,281	20,427	20,459	21,234	21,654	
	<b>82,366</b>	<b>88,806</b>	<b>93,296</b>	<b>98,106</b>	<b>102,482</b>	<b>107,386</b>	<b>110,945</b>	<b>114,450</b>	<b>118,542</b>	<b>123,224</b>	
Less Internal Charges	13,435	14,708	15,772	16,624	17,502	18,380	18,956	19,611	20,343	20,802	
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>68,931</b>	<b>74,098</b>	<b>77,524</b>	<b>81,482</b>	<b>84,980</b>	<b>89,006</b>	<b>91,989</b>	<b>94,839</b>	<b>98,199</b>	<b>102,422</b>	



## OTHER SUPPORTING FINANCIAL INFORMATION

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST		2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
					2013/14	2014/15				
	\$'000									
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS</b>	<b>12,768</b>	<b>11,782</b>	<b>20,097</b>	<b>27,970</b>	<b>31,177</b>	<b>31,391</b>	<b>27,069</b>	<b>27,991</b>	<b>28,732</b>	<b>29,637</b>
<b>APPLICATION OF OPERATING SURPLUS:</b>										
Development or Financial Contribution Reserves	6,000	6,145	10,561	15,350	17,073	17,455	14,966	15,304	15,648	16,001
Vested Assets	4,324	4,430	7,610	11,063	12,305	12,580	10,784	11,027	11,278	11,531
Capital Works Funding	2,304	2,349	2,513	2,517	2,862	2,517	2,112	1,983	2,043	1,983
Capital Reserves	(436)	(1,197)	(1,157)	(1,399)	(946)	(544)	(89)	584	802	1,238
Retained Earnings	576	55	570	439	(117)	(617)	(704)	(907)	(1,039)	(1,116)
	<b>12,768</b>	<b>11,782</b>	<b>20,097</b>	<b>27,970</b>	<b>31,177</b>	<b>31,391</b>	<b>27,069</b>	<b>27,991</b>	<b>28,732</b>	<b>29,637</b>



## OTHER SUPPORTING FINANCIAL INFORMATION

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST					
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
<b>DISTRICT WIDE RATES</b>										
Representation	3,541	3,701	3,860	4,015	4,143	4,338	4,390	4,529	4,662	4,768
Strategy & Policy	3,103	2,843	2,646	2,650	2,584	2,581	2,618	2,724	2,840	3,209
Economic Development	354	361	471	481	492	503	514	526	539	552
Town Centre Management	408	496	604	670	716	745	789	802	812	823
Transportation	11,006	12,147	13,137	13,962	14,785	15,949	16,830	17,728	18,826	20,140
Emergency Management	327	322	327	379	388	397	407	417	427	438
Regulatory	2,108	2,216	2,292	2,385	2,488	2,530	2,589	2,672	2,762	2,847
Solid Waste	804	850	858	886	912	934	958	980	1,000	1,021
Stormwater	1,718	1,821	1,888	1,985	2,083	2,204	2,329	2,438	2,549	2,690
Art, Culture and Heritage	3,074	3,176	3,276	3,354	3,432	3,514	3,598	3,682	3,770	3,859
Community Services	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Community Facilities	970	1,024	1,282	1,301	1,319	1,538	1,561	1,617	1,645	1,808
Open Spaces and Amenities	4,333	4,725	4,956	5,150	5,355	5,636	5,821	5,993	6,167	6,372
Support & Funds Management	(777)	(853)	(928)	(855)	(581)	(449)	(444)	(439)	(434)	(429)
<b>DISTRICT WIDE RATES</b>	<b>30,989</b>	<b>32,849</b>	<b>34,689</b>	<b>36,383</b>	<b>38,136</b>	<b>40,440</b>	<b>41,980</b>	<b>43,689</b>	<b>45,585</b>	<b>48,118</b>
<b>TARGETED RATES</b>										
Representation	150	153	156	158	161	163	166	169	172	175
Economic Development	646	658	765	782	799	817	836	855	875	897
Town Centre Management	1,532	1,882	2,316	2,579	2,762	2,880	3,055	3,108	3,150	3,191
Emergency Management	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Land Drainage	146	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Solid Waste	1,051	1,083	1,112	1,128	1,144	1,161	1,179	1,196	1,210	1,225
Stormwater	2,700	2,901	3,091	3,282	3,494	3,709	3,959	4,169	4,334	4,514
Wastewater	5,485	5,713	6,003	6,302	6,611	6,930	7,222	7,561	7,911	8,273
Water Supply	5,651	5,934	6,080	6,231	6,385	6,543	6,705	6,871	7,041	7,215
Art, Culture and Heritage	170	179	187	197	207	217	228	239	251	264
Community Facilities	517	528	539	551	563	575	587	600	613	627
<b>TOTAL TARGETED RATES</b>	<b>18,068</b>	<b>19,051</b>	<b>20,269</b>	<b>21,230</b>	<b>22,146</b>	<b>23,015</b>	<b>23,957</b>	<b>24,788</b>	<b>25,576</b>	<b>26,402</b>
<b>OTHER REVENUE</b>										
Representation	0	70	0	0	70	0	0	70	0	0
Strategy & Policy	11	11	11	12	12	12	12	13	13	13
Transportation	588	602	605	608	611	614	617	621	624	628
Emergency Management	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45
Regulatory	4,612	4,704	4,799	4,883	4,947	5,032	5,131	5,237	5,351	5,464
Solid Waste	1,139	1,208	1,227	1,232	1,185	1,188	1,192	1,196	1,201	1,204
Stormwater	263	263	263	263	263	263	263	263	263	263
Wastewater	360	541	725	739	757	773	792	810	829	850
Water Supply	536	546	553	561	568	576	584	592	601	610



## OTHER SUPPORTING FINANCIAL INFORMATION

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	FORECAST					
					2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	\$'000									
Art, Culture and Heritage	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Community Services	588	606	663	750	769	790	914	938	964	992
Community Facilities	222	224	226	227	228	229	231	232	234	236
Open Spaces and Amenities	372	380	386	393	399	405	412	419	426	434
Support & Funds Management	15,662	17,020	18,062	19,081	19,937	20,772	21,336	21,984	22,809	23,436
	<b>24,389</b>	<b>26,212</b>	<b>27,558</b>	<b>28,788</b>	<b>29,786</b>	<b>30,695</b>	<b>31,526</b>	<b>32,418</b>	<b>33,359</b>	<b>34,175</b>
<b>GRANTS &amp; SUBSIDIES</b>										
Transportation	11,077	11,589	12,399	12,980	13,991	14,445	14,645	15,128	15,741	16,547
Stormwater	200	225	220	195	135	60	69	0	0	0
Art, Culture & Heritage	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34
Community Services	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53
<b>TOTAL GRANTS &amp; SUBSIDIES</b>	<b>11,364</b>	<b>11,901</b>	<b>12,706</b>	<b>13,262</b>	<b>14,213</b>	<b>14,592</b>	<b>14,801</b>	<b>15,215</b>	<b>15,828</b>	<b>16,634</b>
<b>ASSETS VESTED IN COUNCIL</b>										
Transportation	1,061	1,087	1,867	2,714	3,019	3,086	2,646	2,705	2,767	2,829
Stormwater	1,784	1,828	3,141	4,565	5,078	5,191	4,450	4,551	4,654	4,759
Wastewater	892	914	1,570	2,283	2,539	2,596	2,225	2,275	2,327	2,379
Water Supply	587	601	1,032	1,501	1,669	1,707	1,463	1,496	1,530	1,564
<b>TOTAL ASSETS VESTED IN COUNCIL</b>	<b>4,324</b>	<b>4,430</b>	<b>7,610</b>	<b>11,063</b>	<b>12,305</b>	<b>12,580</b>	<b>10,784</b>	<b>11,027</b>	<b>11,278</b>	<b>11,531</b>
<b>DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS</b>										
Transportation	2,040	2,089	3,420	5,079	5,670	5,801	4,947	5,063	5,181	5,303
Stormwater	1,112	1,138	1,864	2,779	3,102	3,174	2,707	2,770	2,835	2,901
Wastewater	1,099	1,126	2,344	3,254	3,571	3,641	3,183	3,245	3,308	3,373
Water Supply	394	404	661	930	1,039	1,063	906	928	949	971
Open Spaces and Amenities	889	911	1,491	2,209	2,466	2,523	2,152	2,202	2,254	2,306
Community Facilities	466	477	781	1,099	1,225	1,253	1,071	1,096	1,121	1,147
<b>TOTAL DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>6,145</b>	<b>10,561</b>	<b>15,350</b>	<b>17,073</b>	<b>17,455</b>	<b>14,966</b>	<b>15,304</b>	<b>15,648</b>	<b>16,001</b>
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>95,134</b>	<b>100,588</b>	<b>113,141</b>	<b>125,839</b>	<b>133,435</b>	<b>138,567</b>	<b>137,819</b>	<b>142,262</b>	<b>147,112</b>	<b>152,715</b>
<b>Less Internal Charges</b>	13,435	14,708	15,772	16,624	17,502	18,380	18,956	19,611	20,343	20,802
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>81,699</b>	<b>85,880</b>	<b>97,621</b>	<b>109,452</b>	<b>116,157</b>	<b>120,397</b>	<b>119,058</b>	<b>122,830</b>	<b>126,931</b>	<b>132,059</b>

# GLOSSARY

## 1. **Accrual Basis**

Accrual basis accounting records financial events based on events that change your net worth (the amount owed to you less the amount you owe others). Standard practice is to record and recognise revenues and expenses in the period in which they incur. Even though cash is not received or paid in a credit transaction, they are recorded because they affect the future income and cash flow of the company. Accrual basis is GAAP compliant.

## 2. **Annual Plan**

An annual plan must be prepared by a council annually, and it must be adopted before the commencement of the year in which it operates. The purpose of the annual plan is set out in the Local Government Act 2002, section 95 (5).

## 3. **Annual Report**

An annual report must be prepared annually for each financial year. The purpose of the annual report is to compare activities performed with those intended in the annual plan. The annual report is described in the Local Government Act 2002, section 98.

## 4. **Annual Value**

This is the basis on which local authorities can set rates. It is a measure of what the property would fetch if rented on the open market.

## 5. **Capital Value**

This is defined by the Rating Valuations Act 1998 as “subject to sections 20 and 21, the sum that the owner’s estate or interest in the land, if unencumbered by any mortgage or other charge, might be expected to realise at the time of valuation if offered for sale on such reasonable terms and conditions as a bona fide seller might be expected to require”. Capital value does not include chattels, stock, plant or machinery which may normally be included in the sale of properties.

## 6. **Central Government**

Central government is the government of New Zealand. It is managed by elected Members of Parliament and consists of parliamentary support agencies and a public service. Visit State Services Commission for more information on the public service.

## 7. **Code of Conduct**

A document that sets out expectations on the roles and conduct expected of the Mayor and Councillors while acting as an elected member.

## 8. **Committee**

A council may appoint a committee to work in a certain area of

responsibility where the local authority operates. A committee is a working group that usually has fewer members than the full council.

## 9. **Community**

A network of people and organisations linked together by common factors. This might be a network of people linked together geographically i.e. in one place, or linked by a common interest or identity.

## 10. **Community Boards**

Community boards are established under section 49 of the Local Government Act, which states that they must be established for each community created under Schedule 6 of the Act. This reads “A community may be constituted in any part of a district in accordance with this schedule and must be wholly within one district etc. Communities are drawn up and delineated by councils if (according to Schedule 3, section 3.iii) they contain a sufficiently distinct community of interest”. This means that a community that has a distinct character, needs and aspirations needs to be recognised by the local council and provided with the opportunity for a voice in local council decision-making. Section 52 of the Local Government Act 2002 specifies that the role of community boards is to:

- represent, and act as an advocate for, the interests of its community.
- consider and report on all matters referred to it by the territorial authority, or any matter of interest or concern to the community board.
- maintain an overview of the services provided by the territorial authority within the community.
- prepare an annual submission to the territorial authority for expenditure within the community.
- communicate with community organisations and special interest groups within the community.
- undertake any other responsibilities that are delegated to it by the territorial authority.

Also, according to schedule 7 clause 32 (6) a council must consider whether or not to delegate to a community board if the delegation would enable the community board to achieve its role.

## 11. **Community Outcomes**

A desired state of affairs that the community has identified through a process. These outcomes are intended to inform the development of local authority planning, and coordinate the activities and planning of all sectors of the community.

## 12. **Council Organisation (CO)**

Any organisation in which one or more local authorities owns or controls any portion of the voting rights, or has the right to appoint one or more of

the directors, trustees etc.

## 13. **Council-controlled Organisation (CCO)**

Any organisation in which one or more local authorities owns or controls 50% or more of the voting rights or has the right to appoint 50% or more of the directors, trustees etc. The principal objectives of CCOs according to the Act are to:

- achieve the objectives of its shareholders, both commercial and non-commercial, as specified in the statement of intent.
- be a good employer.
- exhibit a sense of social and environmental responsibility by having regard to the interests of the community in which it operates and by endeavouring to accommodate or encourage these when able to do so.
- if the council-controlled organisation is a council-controlled trading organisation, conduct its affairs in accordance with sound business practice.

## 14. **Exacerbator pays principle**

This principle reflects the costs to all ratepayers of the actions or inactions of others. It has been used to develop funding systems in the past for flood and river control schemes where properties situated on the uplands have been assessed for flood and river control schemes because water-run off from these properties contributes to flooding in low lying areas downstream.

## 15. **First Past The Post (FPP) Voting System**

Under FPP the voter places a tick next to the names of the candidates they wish to vote for. The voter can vote for as many candidates as there are positions available to be filled. The candidates with the most votes win.

## 16. **Governance**

The act, process or power of governing. As this term is currently being used in New Zealand, it refers to the means for collective action in society, responding to and guiding change that is beyond the capacity of private action.

## 17. **Gross Domestic Product or GDP**

Statistics New Zealand defines GDP as follows:

A major objective of national accounts is to measure the value added resulting from production. If all production, including non-marketed output was added together, considerable duplication would occur because many goods and services provided by one producer are purchased by another for use in subsequent production. As a result the value of some goods and services becomes incorporated in the value of other goods and services. One purpose of the national accounting process is to

remove the value of intermediate consumption and so arrive at a value of production free of duplication. This is the concept of value added, or GDP.

More information can be found at [Statistics New Zealand](http://www.stats.govt.nz) [www.stats.govt.nz](http://www.stats.govt.nz).

#### 18. House of Representatives

This is where the elected Members of Parliament meet and work to govern New Zealand via development of new legislation and amendments to existing legislation. Visit [New Zealand Parliament](http://www.parliament.nz) [www.parliament.nz](http://www.parliament.nz) for more information.

#### 19. Intergenerational equity principle

This term is concerned with the spread of benefits across time. Many of the expenditures in a local authority are for infrastructure that have long service lives (such as roading networks). Current ratepayers should not be expected to fund benefits for future users, so there is some spreading of costs across current and future users.

#### 20. Joint Committee

Councils may form a joint committee to work together on certain issues.

#### 21. Land Value

This is defined by the Rating Valuations Act 1998 as: "Land value", in relation to any land, and subject to sections 20 and 21, means the sum that the owner's estate or interest in the land, if unencumbered by any mortgage or other charge, might be expected to realise at the time of valuation if,

- (a) Offered for sale on such reasonable terms and conditions as a bona fide seller might be expected to impose; and
- (b) No improvements have been made on the land.

#### 22. Local Authority

A local authority means a regional or territorial authority, according to the Local Government Act 2002.

#### 23. Local Councils

A local council is a local authority.

#### 24. Local Governance Statement

A collection of information prepared under section 40 of the Local Government Act 2002 that includes information about the ways in which a local authority engages with its community and makes decisions, and the ways in which citizens can influence processes.

#### 25. Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP)

This is a document, required under the Local Government Act 2002, that sets out a local authority's priorities for 10 years.

#### 26. Pecuniary Interest

The Office of the Controller and Auditor-General uses the following test for pecuniary interest – a pecuniary interest exists where the matter would, if dealt with in a particular way, give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money.

Visit The Office of the Controller and Auditor-General [www.oag.govt.nz](http://www.oag.govt.nz) for more information.

#### 27. Purpose of Local Government

This is defined in the Local Government Act 2002 (section 10) as being:

- (a) to enable democratic decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and
- (b) to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities, in the present and in the future.

#### 28. Quorum

Schedule 7 23(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 defines a quorum as follows:

A quorum at a meeting of a local authority consists of 3

- (a)
  - (i) half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is even; or
  - (ii) a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is odd; and
- (b) a committee –
  - (i) is not fewer than 2 members of the committee (as determined by the local authority or committee that appoints the committee); and
  - (ii) in the case of a committee other than a subcommittee, must include at least 1 member of the local authority.

#### 29. Regional Council

A regional council is a particular type of local authority. Regional councils' responsibilities include:

- Sustainable regional well-being.
- Managing the effects of using fresh water, land, air and coastal waters.
- Developing regional policy statements and the issuing of consents.
- Managing rivers, mitigating soil erosion and flood control.
- Regional emergency management and civil defence preparedness.
- Regional land transport planning and contracting passenger services.
- Harbour navigation and safety, oil spills and other marine pollution.

Some district and city councils also have the powers of regional councils; these are referred to as unitary authorities.

#### 30. Significant Decisions

A decision which has a high degree of importance in terms of the four well-beings; the people who are likely to be particularly affected by or interested in the decision; or the capacity of the local authority to perform its role and the financial and other costs of doing so.

#### 31. Single Transferable Voting (STV)

Under STV, voters rank candidates in their order of preference using numbers. A voter would write "1" next to the name of their favourite candidate, "2" next to their second favourite candidate and so on. Voters may give preferences to as few or as many candidates as they wish.

#### 32. Special Consultative Procedure (SCP)

This is a procedure that councils are required to undertake in certain decision-making circumstances, as defined by the Local Government Act 2002 (section 83).

#### 33. Standing Committee

A Standing Committee is a permanent committee of a council.

#### 34. Statement of Proposal

This is a document that provides the basis for consultation with the community under the SCP by setting out a local authority's proposal with respect to a particular matter.

#### 35. Strategic Asset

An asset or group of assets that the local authority needs to retain to maintain its capacity to promote any outcome it considers important to the current or future well-being of the community.

#### 36. Sustainable Well-being

The term sustainable well-being is based in the concept of the secure existence of individuals, communities and society generally with a sustainable economy, and a healthy ecosystem. Taken from "A Framework for Developing sustainable Communities, Terrence Loomis, DIA. Page 5. [SCD Framework.pdf](#) File size 204k.

The above link is available for download as a pdf file. You will need Adobe Acrobat Reader to view this document, which can be downloaded for free from the [Adobe site](#).

#### 37. Territorial Authority

This is a type of local authority. They are either city or district councils, and there are no differences in the way that they operate. Territorial authorities' responsibilities include: sustainable district well-being, the provision of local infrastructure, including water, wastewater, stormwater, roads, environmental safety and health, district emergency management and civil defence preparedness, building control, public health inspections and other environmental health matters, controlling the effects of land use (including hazardous substances, natural hazards and indigenous biodiversity), noise, and the effects of activities on the surface of lakes and rivers.

#### 38. Unitary Authority

A unitary authority is a territorial authority that has the responsibilities, duties and powers of a regional council conferred on it, either by the provisions of any act, or by an Order in Council giving effect to a reorganisation scheme.

#### 39. Well-being

The Local Government Act 2002 associates well-being with four dimensions – social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being.

## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES INDICATORS AND MEASURES 2006-2009

COMMUNITY OUTCOME	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE (LTCCP 2006-2009)	INDICATOR	MEASURE	ACTION	
<b>Franklin: An Economically Strong Community</b>	Employment levels	Number of People Employed	Employee Count (2007): 18,560	↑	Business Land Study
	Household income and expenditure	Number of Businesses	Number of Enterprises (2007) : 8,589	↑	Town Centre Redevelopments
	GDP		Annual Retail Spend for Franklin (2006): \$170 million	↑	Ministry of Economic Development's Strategy for 2008-2009 and beyond.
	Business trends eg. horticulture		Household Spending (2006): \$50,177	↑	
			Average Weekly Income (2007) : \$687	↑	
			Population with Low Incomes (2006) : 13.6%	↓	
<b>Franklin: A District that is Easy to Get Around</b>	How people are travelling around Franklin		Road Casualties (2007) : 222	↓	
	Travel patterns to and from Auckland City		Injury Rate per 100,000 (2007) : 22.5	↓	
	How safe is to travel in Franklin?		Percentage of people cycling or walking to work (2006): 3.5%		
			Percentage of People using Passenger Transport (2006): 1%		
			Percentage of Residents satisfied with the roads in the District: 65%	↓	
			Percentage of Residents satisfied with provision of footpaths: 78%	↑	



COMMUNITY OUTCOME	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE (LTCCP 2006-2009)	INDICATOR	MEASURE	ACTION
<b>Franklin: A Safe, Healthy and Active Community</b>	Crime Rates		Life Expectancy (2002) :	↑ Counties Manukau District Health Board: Health of Older People 2005-2010
	Perception of safety		Male: 77.0 Female: 80.7	
	Health statistics		Household Crowding (2006) : 8.3%	↓ Ministry of Social Development: Positive Ageing Strategy 2007-2010
	Participation in social and recreational activities		Satisfaction with Sports grounds : Very Satisfied (2008) : 47%	↑
			Satisfaction with Control of Dogs (2008) : 34%	↑ Ministry of Social Development: Auckland Regional Plan 2008/2009
<b>Franklin: A Culturally and Socially Vibrant and Inclusive Community</b>	Participation levels in arts, culture and community events		Telephone Access in the Home (2006) : 93.4%	↑ Ministry of Social Development: Diverse Communities-Exploring the Migrant and Refugee Experience in New Zealand
	Satisfaction with access to arts, culture and library facilities		Internet Access in the Home (2006) : 63.9%	↑
	Perception about sense of community		Maori Language Speakers (2006) : 3.6%	↓ Ministry of Social Development: Social Report 2008
			Language Retention (2006) : 52.9%	↓
			Percentage of Residents satisfied with libraries: 81%	↑
<b>Franklin: A Place of Special Character and Healthy Natural Environment</b>	State of the Environment		Satisfaction with Rubbish Collection : Very Satisfied (2008) : 40%	↑ Franklin District Growth Strategy
	Fresh water and coastal water quality		Satisfaction with Water Supply : Very Satisfied (2008) : 44%	Franklin Cultural Heritage Strategy
	Soil quality		Satisfaction with Sewerage System: Very Satisfied (2008) : 69%	↑ Urban Design Manual
	Pest plant and animal management			Urban Design Protocol Department of Conservation: Proposed New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2008



COMMUNITY OUTCOME	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE (LTCCP 2006-2009)	INDICATOR	MEASURE	ACTION	
<b>Franklin: Well-Managed Growth for Quality Living Environments</b>	Sustainable development measures		Satisfaction with Parks and Reserves : Very Satisfied (2008) : 33%	↓	Franklin District Growth Strategy
	Protection of natural and built features		River water quality for recreation: Three checks during swimming season: Results for 2008 are well within the Ministry for the Environment standards		Franklin Cultural Heritage Strategy
	Quality of urban design		Marine water quality for recreation: Three checks during swimming season: Results for 2008 are well within the Ministry for the Environment standards		Urban Design Manual
<b>Franklin: An Educated and Enabled Community</b>	Levels of education achievement		NCEA Level 2 or above (2007) : 58.8%	↑	
			Bursary or Higher (2007) : 31.7%	↑	
	Young people's perception about the quality of life and future		Participation in Early Childhood Education (3 & 4 year olds) (2007) : 1,448	↑	
	Satisfaction with work/life balance		Voter Turnout – Local Authority Elections (2007) : 35%	↓	
			Percentage of Adults with an Education Attainment of at least Upper Secondary School Level: 75%		

## APPENDIX B



## Deloitte.

### REPORT TO THE READERS OF FRANKLIN DISTRICT COUNCIL'S LONG-TERM COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN FOR THE TEN YEARS COMMENCING 1 JULY 2009

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Franklin District Council (the District Council). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Bruce Taylor, using the staff and resources of Deloitte, to report on the Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP), on his behalf.

The Auditor-General is required by section 94(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) to report on:

- the extent to which the LTCCP complies with the requirements of the Act;
- the quality of information and assumptions underlying the forecast information provided in the LTCCP; and
- the extent to which the forecast information and performance measures will provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service provision.

It is not our responsibility to express an opinion on the merits of any policy content within the LTCCP.

#### The use of information contained in this LTCCP

The Government decided to dissolve this District Council and the other existing local authorities that govern the Auckland region (collectively the existing Auckland Councils) after 31 October 2010, and to establish a single unitary authority, Auckland Council, to govern the entire Auckland region from 1 November 2010. The Local Government (Tamaki Makaurau Reorganisation) Act 2009, enacted in May 2009, provides for the transition to new local government arrangements.

The Auckland Transition Agency (ATA) has been established to facilitate the transition and to enable Auckland Council to operate on and from its establishment on 1 November 2010. This will involve developing Auckland Council's structure and operational arrangements and determining how the systems, plans and policies of this District Council and other existing local authorities and local organisations will be linked to, and integrated within, that structure.

Under draft legislation currently before the House, the Local Government Commission (LGC) is to be given the power to determine final boundaries for Auckland Council.

Section 29 (1) of the Local Government (Tamaki Makaurau Reorganisation) Act 2009 requires existing Auckland Councils to continue to perform their role as local authorities during the transition period.

Although the District Council will be dissolved after 31 October 2010, the LTCCP of the District Council will continue in force beyond that date and is therefore of ongoing relevance to the community it currently governs. After that date the LTCCP of the District Council will be integrated into the new governing structure, subject to the decisions of the ATA and the LGC. For this reason, the LTCCP for the District Council has been developed on a going concern basis.

#### Opinion

##### Overall Opinion

In our opinion the LTCCP of District Council incorporating volumes 1 to 2 dated 25 June 2009 provides a reasonable basis for long-term integrated decision-making by the District Council in the transition period to 31 October 2010, and by the Auckland Council thereafter, and for participation in decision-making by the public and subsequent accountability to the community about the activities of the District Council until 30 October 2010, and the Auckland Council thereafter.

In forming our overall opinion, we considered the specific matters outlined in section 94(1) of the Act which is set out below.

## Deloitte.

We also considered the uncertainty regarding future local government arrangements for the Auckland region and the potential impact of this uncertainty on the validity of key assumptions used by the District Council in preparing the LTCCP.

#### Opinion on Specific Matters Required by the Act

##### In our view :

- the District Council has complied with the requirements of the Act in all material respects demonstrating good practice for a council of its size and scale within the context of its environment;
- the underlying information and assumptions used to prepare the LTCCP provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the extent to which the forecast information and performance measures within the LTCCP provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service provision, reflects good practice for a Council of its size and scale within the context of its environment.

#### Disclosures of the uncertainty arising from new local government arrangements for the Auckland region.

In forming our unqualified opinion, we considered:

- the effect of the requirement that the ATA must confirm the LTCCP before it is implemented; and
- the District Council's disclosures regarding the potential impact of the uncertainty about the new local government arrangements for the Auckland region on key assumptions used by the District Council to prepare the LTCCP.

#### The Council must obtain confirmation from ATA before implementing the LTCCP

Section 31 of the Local Government (Tamaki Makaurau Reorganisation) Act 2009 requires existing Auckland Councils to get written confirmation from the ATA before implementing certain decisions, including a decision to adopt or amend a LTCCP.

The District Council has decided to seek written confirmation from the ATA after adopting the LTCCP and had therefore not obtained this confirmation at the time of our opinion. It is uncertain if the ATA will require changes to the LTCCP before confirming the District Council's decision to adopt the LTCCP.

#### The Council's disclosures about the potential impact of the uncertainty on key assumptions used to prepare the LTCCP

The assumptions used to prepare the LTCCP are based on the cumulative decisions and the best information currently available to the Council.

However, the outcome of the decisions of the ATA, and subsequently the Auckland Council, when developing the Auckland Council's structure and operational arrangements and determining how the systems, plans and policies of this Council and other existing Auckland Councils and local government organisations will be linked to, and integrated within, that structure is uncertain at this stage. It is not currently known to what extent the future decisions of the ATA and Auckland Council may affect the forecast information within this LTCCP, by giving rise to:

- any additional costs of reorganisation and reorganisation savings;
- the transfer of assets and liabilities into or out of the District Council; and
- the revision of the District Council's existing funding policies.

Also, it is not currently known how the LGC may determine the boundaries for Auckland Council and the extent to which any boundary changes may affect the forecasts included within this LTCCP.

## Deloitte.

We consider the disclosures made by the District Council on pages 3, 7 and 29 regarding the uncertainty about the key assumptions affected by the uncertainty arising from new local government arrangements for the Auckland region to be adequate.

The validity of key assumptions used by the District Council to prepare the LTCCP depends on the future decisions of ATA, the Auckland Council and the LGC, and the LTCCP is subject to change based on these future decisions. It is not practical for us to quantify the potential effect of the resolution of this uncertainty on the forecast information within the LTCCP.

Actual results are likely to be different from the forecast information since anticipated events frequently do not occur as expected and the variation may be material. Accordingly, we express no opinion as to whether the forecasts will be achieved.

Our report was completed on 25 June 2009, and is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis of the opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the District Council and the Auditor, and explain our independence.

### Basis of Opinion

We carried out the audit in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3000: *Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information* and the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the New Zealand Auditing Standards. We have examined the forecast financial information in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: *The Examination of Prospective Financial Information*.

We planned and performed our audit to obtain all the information and explanations we considered necessary to obtain reasonable assurance that the LTCCP does not contain material misstatements. If we had found material misstatements that were not corrected, we would have referred to them in our opinion.

Our audit procedures included assessing whether:

- the LTCCP provides the community with sufficient and balanced information about the strategic and other key issues, choices and implications it faces to provide an opportunity for participation by the public in decision making processes;
- the District Council's financial strategy, supported by financial policies as included in the LTCCP is financially prudent, and has been clearly communicated to the community in the LTCCP;
- the presentation of the LTCCP complies with the legislative requirements of the Act;
- the decision-making and consultation processes underlying the development of the LTCCP are compliant with the decision-making and consultation requirements of the Act;
- the information in the LTCCP is based on materially complete and reliable asset or activity management information;
- the agreed levels of service are fairly reflected throughout the LTCCP;
- the key plans and policies adopted by the District Council have been consistently applied in the development of the forecast information;
- the assumptions set out within the LTCCP are based on best information currently available to the District Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the forecast information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted and the financial information complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- the rationale for the activities is clearly presented;

## Deloitte.

- the levels of service and performance measures are reasonable estimates and reflect the key aspects of the District Council's service delivery and performance; and
- the relationship of the levels of service, performance measures and forecast financial information has been adequately explained within the LTCCP.

We do not guarantee complete accuracy of the information in the LTCCP. Our procedures included examining on a test basis, evidence supporting assumptions, amounts and other disclosures in the LTCCP and determining compliance with the requirements of the Act. We evaluated the overall adequacy of the presentation of information. We obtained all the information and explanations we required to support our opinion above.

### Responsibilities of the Council and the Auditor

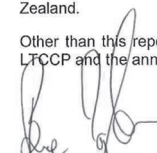
The District Council is responsible for preparing a LTCCP under the Act, by applying the District Council's assumptions and presenting the financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The District Council's responsibilities arise from section 93 of the Act. The Council must get written confirmation from the ATA before implementing the decision to adopt the LTCCP, in accordance with section 31 of the Local Government (Tamaki Makaurau Reorganisation) Act 2009.

We are responsible for expressing an independent opinion on the LTCCP and reporting that opinion to you. This responsibility arises from section 15 of the Public Audit Act 2001 and section 94(1) of the Act.

### Independence

When reporting on the LTCCP we followed the independence requirements of the Auditor-General, which incorporate the independence requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand.

Other than this report and in conducting the audit of the Statement of Proposal for adoption of the LTCCP and the annual audit, we have no relationship with or interests in the District Council.



**Bruce Taylor**  
Deloitte  
On behalf of the Auditor-General  
Hamilton, New Zealand

### Matters Relating to the Electronic Presentation of the Audited Financial Statements

*This audit report relates to the Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) of Franklin District Council for the period 2009-2019 included on Franklin District Council's web-site. Franklin District Council is responsible for the maintenance and integrity of Franklin District Council's web site. We have not been engaged to report on the integrity of Franklin District Council's web site. We accept no responsibility for any changes that may have occurred to the LTCCP since they were initially presented on the web site.*

*The audit report refers only to the LTCCP named above. It does not provide an opinion on any other information which may have been hyperlinked to/from this LTCCP. If readers of this report are concerned with the inherent risks arising from electronic data communication they should refer to the published hard copy of the audited LTCCP and related audit report dated 25 June 2009 to confirm the information included in the audited LTCCP presented on this web site.*

*Legislation in New Zealand governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.*